Drive^{IT} Low Voltage AC Drives

User's Manual

ACS550-01 Drives (0.75...90 kW)
ACS550-U1 Drives (1...150 HP)

ABB

ACS550 Drive Manuals

GENERAL MANUALS

ACS550-01/U1 User's Manual (0.75…90 kW) / (1…150 HP)

- Safety
- Installation
- Start-Up
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance
- Technical Data

ACS550-02/U2 User's Manual (110…355 kW) / (150…550 HP)

- Safety
- Installation
- Start-Up
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance
- Technical Data

ACS550 Technical Reference Manual

- Detailed Product Description
  - Technical product description including Dimensional drawings
  - Cabinet mounting information including power losses
  - Software and control including complete parameter descriptions
  - User interfaces and control connections
  - Complete options descriptions
  - Spare parts
  - Etc.
- Practical Engineering Guides
  - PID & PFC engineering guides
  - Dimensioning and sizing guidelines
  - Diagnostics and Maintenance information
  - Etc.

OPTION MANUALS

(Fieldbus Adapters, I/O Extension Modules etc., manuals delivered with optional equipment)

Relay Output Extension Module (typical title)

- Installation
- Start-Up
- Diagnostics
- Technical Data

Safety

Warning! The ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive should ONLY be installed by a qualified electrician.

Warning! Even when the motor is stopped, dangerous voltage is present at the Power Circuit terminals U1, V1, W1 and U2, V2, W2 and, depending on the frame size, UDC+ and UDC-, or BRK+ and BRK-.

Warning! Dangerous voltage is present when input power is connected. After disconnecting the supply, wait at least 5 minutes (to let the intermediate circuit capacitors discharge) before removing the cover.

Warning! Even when power is removed from the input terminals of the ACS550, there may be dangerous voltage (from external sources) on the terminals of the relay outputs R01...R03.

Warning! When the control terminals of two or more drive units are connected in parallel, the auxiliary voltage for these control connections must be taken from a single source which can either be one of the units or an external supply.

Warning! The ACS550-01/U1 is not a field repairable unit. Never attempt to repair a malfunctioning unit; contact the factory or your local Authorized Service Center for replacement.

Warning! The ACS550 will start up automatically after an input voltage interruption if the external run command is on.

Warning! The heat sink may reach a high temperature. See "Technical Data" on page 168.

Warning! If the drive will be used in a floating network, remove screws at EM1 and EM3 (Frame size R1...R4), or F1 and F2 (Frame size R5 or R6). See diagrams on page 18 and page 19 respectively.

Note! For more technical information, contact the factory or your local ABB sales representative.

Use of Warnings and Notes

There are two types of safety instructions throughout this manual:

- Notes draw attention to a particular condition or fact, or give information on a subject.
- Warnings caution you about conditions which can result in serious injury or death and/or damage to the equipment. They also tell you how to avoid the danger. The warning symbols are used as follows:

Dangerous voltage warning warns of high voltage which can cause physical injury and/or damage to the equipment.

General warning warns about conditions, other than those caused by electricity, which can result in physical injury and/or damage to the equipment

Table of Contents

Safety

Use of Warnings and Notes 4

Table of Contents

Installation

Installation Flow Chart 7
Preparing for Installation 8
EMC Instructions (Europe, Australia, and New Zealand) 10
Installing the Drive 15

Start-Up

Control Panels 30
Assistant Control Panel 30
Basic Control Panel 38
Application Macros 44
Complete Parameter List for ACS550 53
Complete Parameter Descriptions 64
Standard Serial Communication 142

Diagnostics

Diagnostic Displays 156
Correcting Faults 157
Correcting Alarms 162

Maintenance

Maintenance Intervals 164
Heatsink 164
Main Fan Replacement 165
Internal Enclosure Fan Replacement 165
Capacitors 166
Control Panel 166

Technical Data

Ratings 168
Input Power (Mains) Cables and Fuses 171
Cable Terminals 173
Input Power (Mains) Connection 174
Motor Connection 174
Control Connection 175
Efficiency 175
Cooling 175
Dimensions and Weights 177
Degrees of Protection 179

Ambient Conditions 180
Materials 181
Applicable Standards 181
Liability Limits 182

Index

Installation

Study these installation instructions carefully before proceeding. **Failure to observe the warnings and instructions may cause a malfunction or personal hazard.**

Warning! Before you begin read "Safety" on page 3.

Installation Flow Chart

The installation of the ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive follows the outline below. The steps must be carried out in the order shown. At the right of each step are references to the detailed information needed for the correct installation of the unit.

Task	See
PREPARE for installation	"Preparing for Installation" on page 8.
↓	
UNPACK the drive	"Unpack the Drive" on page 15.
↓	
PREPARE the Mounting Location	"Prepare the Mounting Location" on page 15.
↓	
REMOVE the front cover	"Remove Front Cover" on page 15.
↓	
MOUNT the drive	"Mount the Drive" on page 16.
↓	
INSTALL wiring	"Install the Wiring" on page 17.
↓	
CHECK installation	"Check Installation" on page 27.
↓	
RE-INSTALL the cover	"Re-install Cover" on page 27.
↓	
APPLY power	"Apply Power" on page 28.
↓	
START-UP	"Start-Up" on page 28.

Preparing for Installation

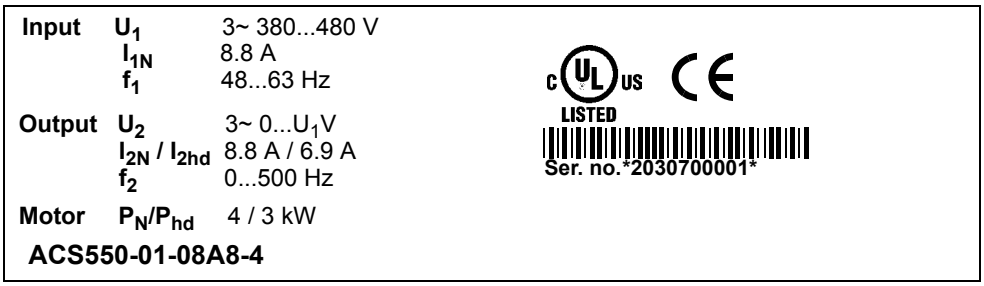
Drive Identification

Drive Labels

To determine the type of drive you are installing, refer to either:

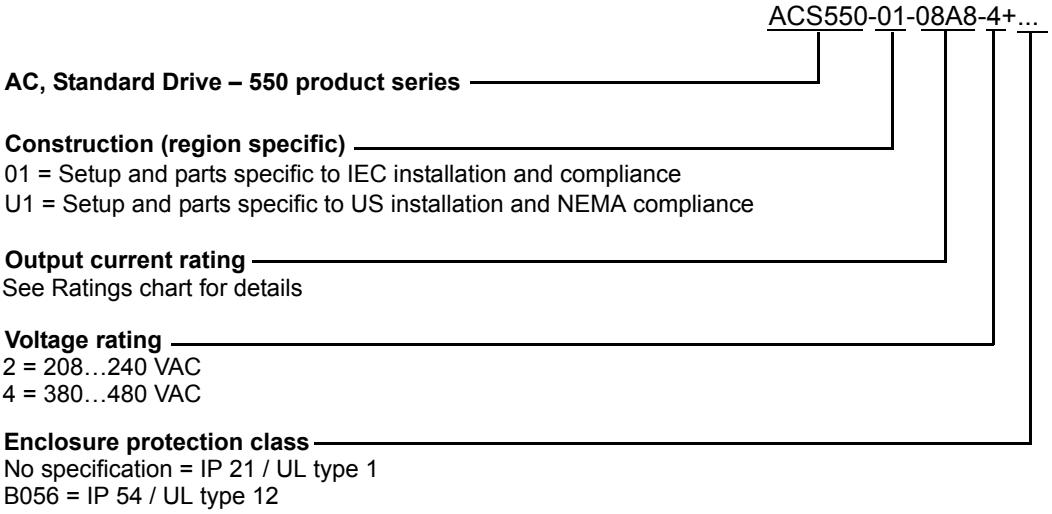
- Serial number label attached on upper part of the chokeplate between the mounting holes.

- Type code label attached on the heat sink – on the right side of the unit cover.



Type Code

Use the following chart to interpret the type code found on either label.



Ratings and Frame Size

The chart in "Ratings" on page 168 lists technical specifications, and identifies the drive's frame size – significant, since some instructions in this document, vary, depending on the drive's frame size. To read the Ratings table, you need the "Output current rating" entry from the type code. Also, when using the Ratings table, note that the table is broken into sections based on the drive's "Voltage rating".

Motor Compatibility

The motor, drive, and supply power must be compatible:

Motor Specification	Verify	Reference
Motor type	3-phase induction motor	–
Nominal current	Motor value is within this range: 0.2…2.0 * I_{2hd} (I_{2hd} = drive heavy duty current)	• Type code label on drive, entry for Output I_{2hd}, or • Type code on drive and rating table in "Technical Data" on page 168.
Nominal frequency	10…500 Hz	–
Voltage range	Motor is compatible with the ACS550 voltage range.	208…240 V (for ACS550-X1-XXXX-2) or 380…480 V (for ACS550-X1-XXXX-4)

Tools Required

To install the ACS550 you need the following:

- Screwdrivers (as appropriate for the mounting hardware used)
- Wire stripper
- Tape measure
- Drill
- Mounting hardware: screws or nuts and bolts, four each. The type of hardware depends on the mounting surface and the frame size:

Frame Size	Mounting Hardware	
R1…R4	M5	#10
R5	M6	1/4 in
R6	M8	5/16 in

Suitable Environment and Enclosure

Confirm that the site meets the environmental requirements. To prevent damage prior to installation, store and transport the drive according to the environmental requirements specified for storage and transportation. See "Ambient Conditions" on page 180.

Confirm that the enclosure is appropriate, based on the site contamination level:

- IP 21 / UL type 1 enclosure. The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as condensation, carbon dust, and metallic particles.
- IP 54 / UL type 12 enclosure. This enclosure provides protection from airborne dust and light sprays or splashing water from all directions.

Suitable Mounting Location

Confirm that the mounting location meets the following constraints:

- The drive must be mounted vertically on a smooth, solid surface, and in a suitable environment as defined above.

- The minimum space requirements for the drive are the outside dimensions (see "Outside Dimensions" on page 177 and 179), plus air flow space around the unit (see "Cooling" on page 175).
- The distance between the motor and the drive is limited by the maximum motor cable length. See "Motor Connection" on page 174.
- The mounting site must support the drive's modest weight. See "Weight" on page 178.

Wiring and EMC Considerations

Determine electro-magnetic compliance (EMC) requirements per local codes. In general:

- Follow local codes for cable size.
- Keep these four classes of wiring separated: input power wiring, motor wiring, control/communications wiring, and braking unit wiring.
- Refer to "Motor Cable" on page 11 for the motor cable length limit imposed by possible EMC requirements (CE or C-Tick).
- Refer to the specifications/recommendations in:
  "Input Power (Mains) Cables and Fuses" on page 171,
  "Cable Terminals" on page 173,
  "Input Power (Mains) Connection" on page 174, and
  "Motor Connection" on page 174.

EMC Instructions (Europe, Australia, and New Zealand)

This section describes conformance with EMC requirements (in Europe, Australia, and New Zealand). For installations in the Unites States and other locations without special EMC requirements, skip to "Control Cables" on page 14.

CE Marking (pending as of publication date)

A CE mark is attached to the ACS550 AC drive to verify that the drive follows the provisions of the European Low Voltage and EMC Directives (Directive 73/23/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC and Directive 89/336/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC).

The EMC Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used in European Economic Area. The EMC product standard EN 61800-3 covers the requirements stated for drives, such as the ACS550. ACS550 AC drives comply with the requirements stated in EN 61800-3 for Second Environment and First Environment, restricted distribution.

Product standard EN 61800-3 (Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods) defines **First Environment** as environment that includes domestic premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

Second Environment includes establishments other than those directly connected to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

C-Tick Marking (pending as of publication date)

A C-tick mark is attached to the ACS550 AC drive to verify that the drive follows the provisions of the Australian Statuary Rules No 294, 1996, Radio communication (Compliance Labelling - Incidental Emissions) Notice and the Radio communication Act, 1989, and the Radio communication Regulations, 1993, of New Zealand.

The statutory rules define the essential requirements for emissions of electrical equipment used in Australia and New Zealand. The standard AS/NZS 2064, 1997, Limits and methods of measurement of electronic disturbance characteristics of industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio frequency equipment, covers the detailed requirements for three-phase drives, such as the ACS550 drive.

ACS550 drives comply with the AS/NZS 2064, 1997, limits for class A equipment. Class A equipment is suitable for use in all establishments other than domestic and those directly connected to a low voltage network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes. The compliance is valid with the following provisions:

- The motor and control cables are chosen as specified in this manual.
- The installation rules of this manual are followed.

Cabling Instructions

Keep individual un-screened wires between the cable clamps and the screw terminals as short as possible. Route control cables away from power cables.

Input Power (Mains) Cable

A four conductor cable (three phases and ground/protective earth) is recommended for the input power cabling. Shielding is not necessary. Dimension the cables and fuses in accordance with the input current. Always pay attention to local codes when sizing the cables and fuses.

The input power connectors are at the bottom of the drive. Input power cable routing must be done so that the distance from the sides of the drive is at least 20 cm (8 in) to avoid excessive radiation to the input power cable. In the case of shielded cable, twist the cable screen wires together into a bundle not longer than five times its width and connect to the PE terminal of the drive. (Or PE terminal of input filter, if present.)

Line current harmonics

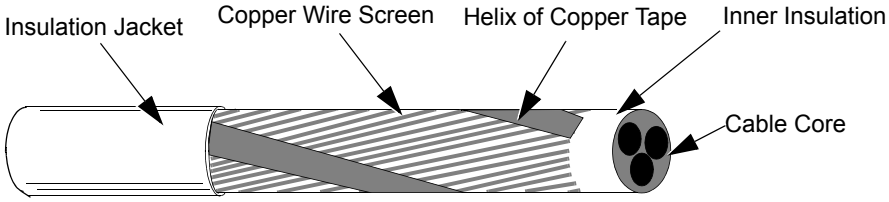
The ACS550 is professional equipment to be used in trades, professions, or industries, and is not intended for sale to the general public. The current harmonic levels under rated load conditions are available on request.

Motor Cable

Minimum Requirement (CE & C-Tick)

The motor cable must be a symmetrical three conductor cable with a concentric PE conductor or a four conductor cable with a concentric shield, however, a symmetrical

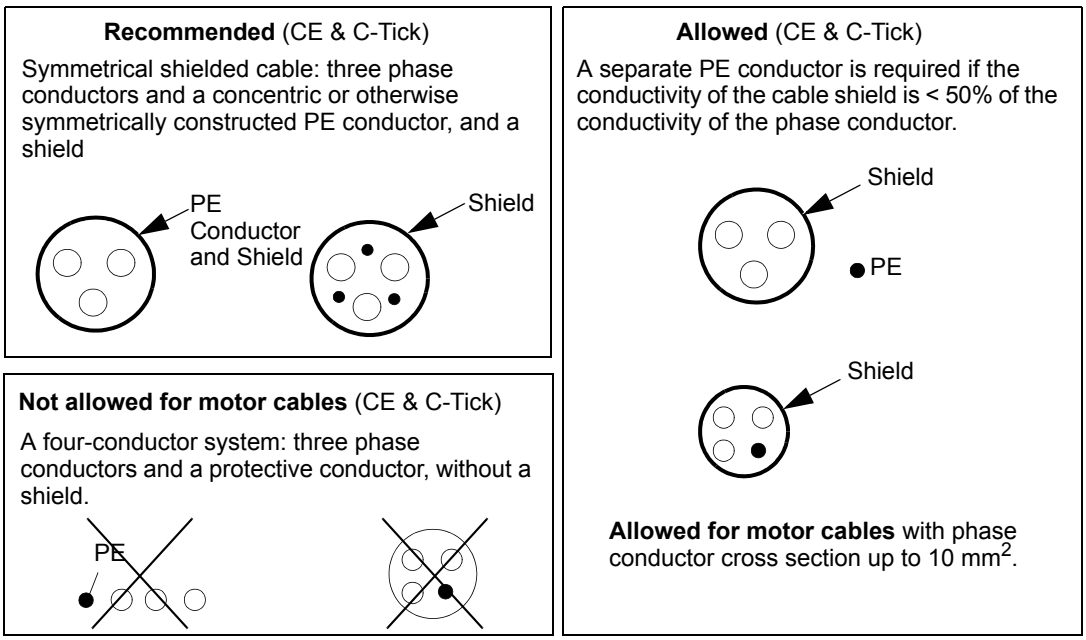
constructed PE conductor is always recommended. The following figure shows the minimum requirement for the motor cable screen (for example, MCMK, NK Cables).



* Input filters designed for ACS550 cannot be used in an isolated, or high impedance earthed industrial distribution network.

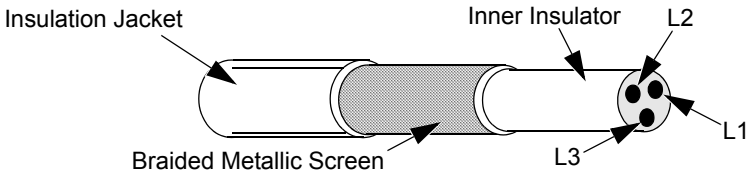
Recommendation for Conductor Layout

The following figure compares conductor layout features in motor cables.



Effective Motor Cable Screens

The general rule for cable screen effectiveness is: the better and tighter the screen of the cable, the lower the radiated emission level. The following figure shows an example of an effective construction (for example Ölflex-Servo-FD 780 CP, Lappkabel or MCCMK, NK Cables).



Clamp the cable shield into the gland plate at the drive end and twist the cable screen wires together into a bundle not longer than five times its width and connect it to the terminal marked ⏚ (at the bottom right-hand corner of the drive), if you are using cable without a separate PE conductor.

At the motor end the motor cable screen must be earthed 360 degrees with an EMC cable gland or the screen wires must be twisted together into a bundle not longer than five times its width and connected to the PE terminal of the motor.

EN61800-3 and AS/NZS 2064, 1997, Class A Compliant Motor Cables

To comply with EN61800-3, First and Second Environment, Restricted Distribution, and AS/NZS 2064, 1997, Class A requirements, motor cables:

- less than or equal to 30 m (100 ft) do not require an RFI filter.
- longer than 30 m (100 ft) must be limited as specified in the table below. Follow the instructions in the filter package for all cable screen connections.

Drive Type	Filter	Switching Frequency (Parameter 2606)	
		1 or 4 kHz (1 or 4)	8 kHz (8)
		Maximum motor cable length	
ACS550-x1-03A3-4	ACS400-IF11-3	100 m (330 ft)	–
ACS550-x1-04A7-4			
ACS550-x1-05A4-4			
ACS550-x1-06A9-4			
ACS550-x1-08A8-4			
ACS550-x1-012A-4			
ACS550-x1-016A-4	ACS400-IF21-3	100 m (330 ft)	100 m (330 ft)
ACS550-x1-023A-4			
ACS550-x1-031A-4	ACS400-IF31-3	100 m (330 ft)	100 m (330 ft)
ACS550-x1-038A-4			
ACS550-x1-044A-4	ACS400-IF41-3	100 m (330 ft)	100 m (330 ft)
ACS550-x1-059A-4			
ACS550-x1-072A-4			

Warning! Do not use filters in a floating, or high impedance earthed network.

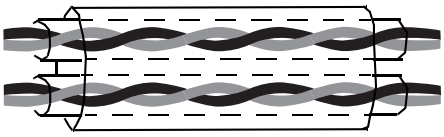
- must have effective screen as described in "Effective Motor Cable Screens" on page 12.
- must be earthed, at the motor end, with an EMC cable gland.The earthing must contact the cable screen all the way around the cable.

Control Cables

General Recommendations

Use shielded cables, temperature rated at 60 °C (140 °F) or above:

- Control cables must be multi-core cables with a braided copper wire screen.



Double Shielded
Example: JAMAK by Draka NK Cables

Single Shielded
Example: NOMAK by Draka NK Cables

- The screen must be twisted together into a bundle not longer than five times its width and connected to terminal X1-1 (for digital and analog I/O cables) or to either X1-28 or X1-32 (for RS485 cables).

Route control cables to minimize radiation to the cable:

- Route as far away as possible from the input power and motor cables (at least 20 cm (8 in)).
- Where control cables must cross power cables make sure they are at an angle as near 90° as possible.
- Stay at least 20 cm (8 in) from the sides of the drive.

Use care in mixing signal types on the same cable:

- Do not mix analog and digital input signals on the same cable.
- Run relay-controlled signals as twisted pairs (especially if voltage > 48 V). Relay-controlled signals using less than 48 V can be run in the same cables as digital input signals.

Note! Never mix 24 VDC and 115/230 VAC signals in the same cable.

Analog Cables

Recommendations for analog signal runs:

- Use double shielded, twisted pair cable
- Use one individually shielded pair for each signal.
- Do not use a common return for different analog signals.

Digital Cables

Recommendations for digital signal runs:

- A double shielded cable is the best alternative, but single shielded twisted multi-pair cable is also usable.

Control Panel Cable

If the control panel is connected to the drive with a cable, use only Category 5 Patch ethernet cable.

Installing the Drive

Warning! Before installing the ACS550, ensure the input power supply to the drive is off.

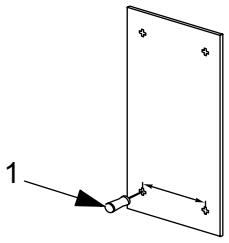
Unpack the Drive

1. Unpack the drive.
2. Check for any damage and notify the shipper immediately if damaged components are found.
3. Check the contents against the order and the shipping label to verify that all parts have been received.

Prepare the Mounting Location

The ACS550 should only be mounted where all of the requirements defined in "Preparing for Installation" on page 8 are met.

1. Mark the position of the mounting holes.
2. Drill the holes.



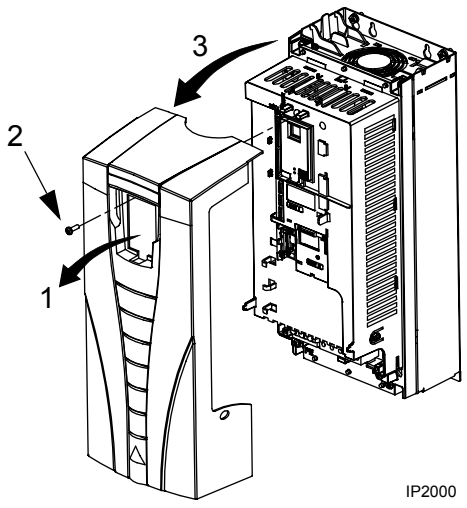
Note! Frame sizes R3 and R4 have four holes along the top. Use only two. If possible, use the two outside holes (to allow room to remove the fan for maintenance).

Note! ACS400 drives can be replaced using the original mounting holes. For R1 and R2 frame sizes, the mounting holes are identical. For R3 and R4 frame sizes, the inside mounting holes on the top of ACS550 drives match ACS400 mounts.

Remove Front Cover

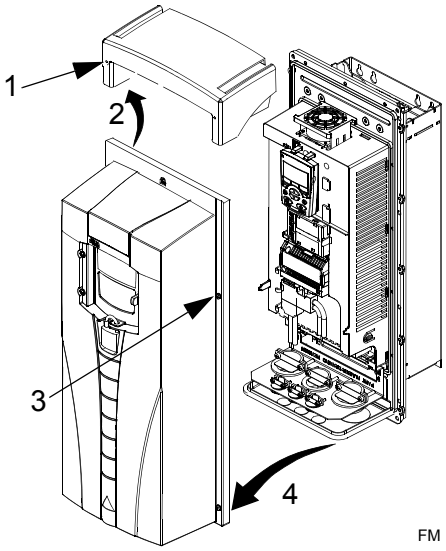
IP 21 / UL Type 1

1. Remove the control panel, if attached.
2. Loosen the captive screw at the top.
3. Pull near the top to remove the cover.



IP 54 / UL Type 12

1. If hood is present: Remove screws (2) holding hood in place.
2. If hood is present: Slide hood up and off of the cover.
3. Loosen the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
4. Remove the cover.



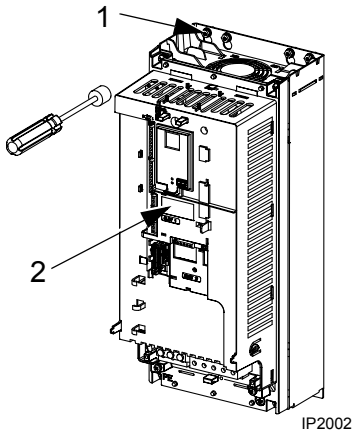
Mount the Drive

IP 21 / UL Type 1

1. Position the ACS550 onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.

   Note! Lift the ACS550 by its metal chassis.

2. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.



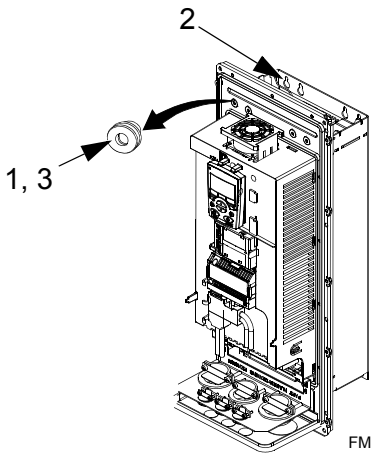
IP 54 / UL Type 12

For the IP54 / UL Type 12 enclosures, rubber plugs are required in the holes provided for access to the drive mounting slots.

1. As required for access, remove the rubber plugs. Push plugs out from the back of the drive.
2. Position the ACS550 onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.

   Note! Lift the ACS550 by its metal chassis.

3. Re-install the rubber plugs.
4. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.



Install the Wiring

Conduit/Gland Kit

Wiring drives with the IP 21 / UL type 1 Enclosure requires a conduit/gland kit with the following items:

- conduit/gland box
- five (5) cable clamps (ACS550-01 only)
- screws
- cover

The kit is included with IP 21 / UL type 1 Enclosures.

Overview

As you install the wiring, observe the following:

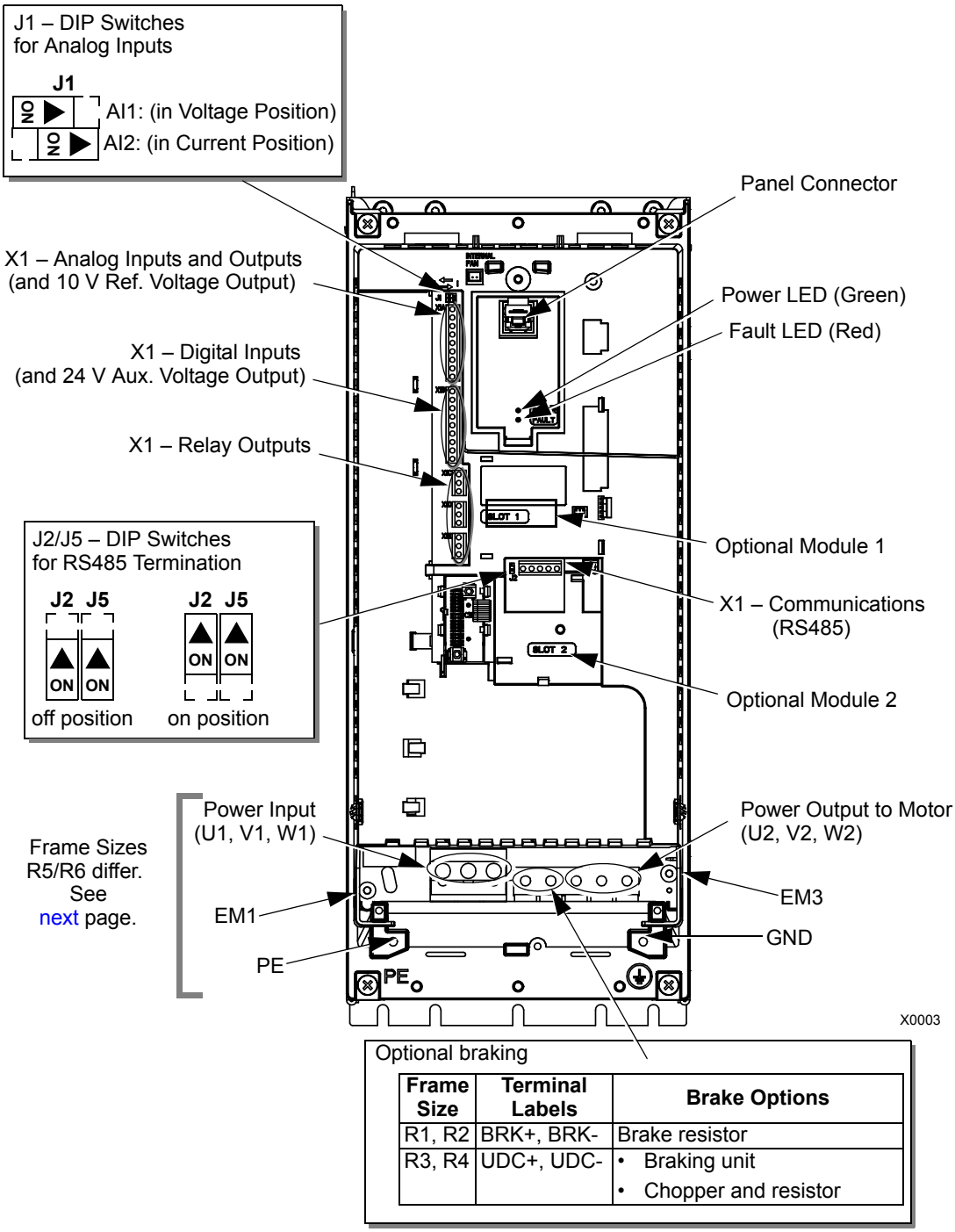
- There are four sets of wiring instructions – one set for each combination of drive enclosure type (IP 21 / UL type and IP 54 / UL type 12), and wiring type (conduit or cable). Be sure to select the appropriate procedure.
- "Connection Diagrams" on page 17 shows the connection points on the drive.
- "Power Connections" on page 24 describes specific instructions for wiring the power. Use in combination with the appropriate general procedure.
- "Control Connections" on page 24 describes specific instructions for wiring the control. Use in combination with the appropriate general procedure.
- "Optional Braking" on page 24, and "Floating Networks" on page 24 describe specific instructions for use as appropriate.
- "Cable Terminals" on page 173 list the recommended tightening torques.
- Where applicable, observe EMC recommendations. For example, properly ground the wire screen cable shields.

Connection Diagrams

The layout of connection terminals is similar for all frame sizes (R1...R6). The only significant layout difference is in the power and ground terminals for frame sizes R5 and R6. The following diagrams show:

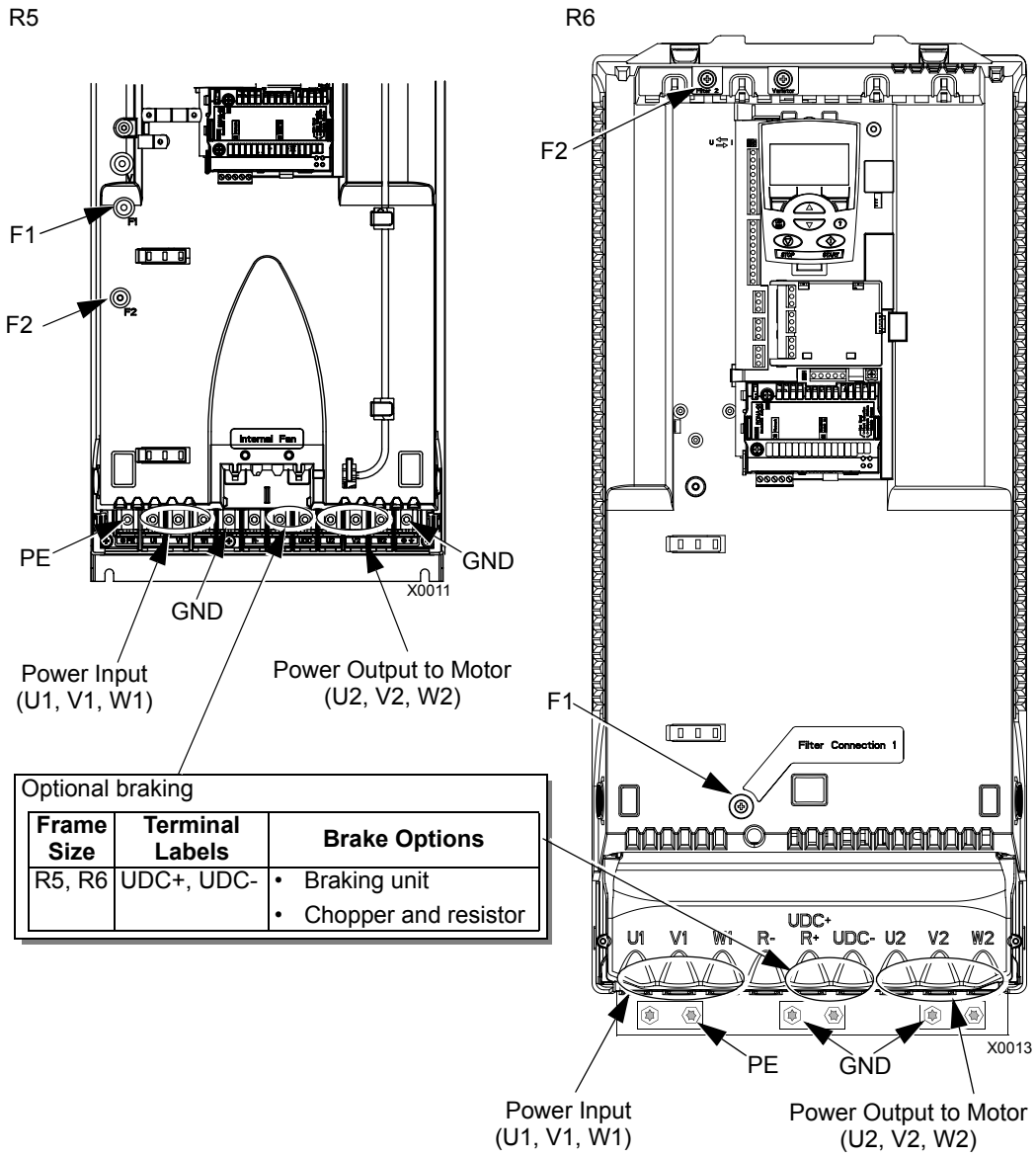
- Terminal layout for frame size R3, which, in general, applies to all frame sizes except as noted above.
- Power and ground terminal layout for frame sizes R5 and R6.

Diagram shows the R3 frame. Other frames have similar layouts.



Frame Size	Terminal Labels	Brake Options
R1, R2	BRK+, BRK-	Brake resistor
R3, R4	UDC+, UDC-	• Braking unit • Chopper and resistor

Warning! For floating networks remove screws at EM1 and EM3.



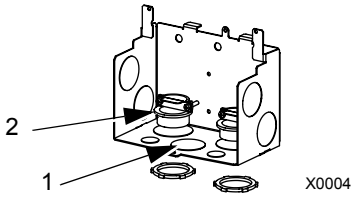
Optional braking

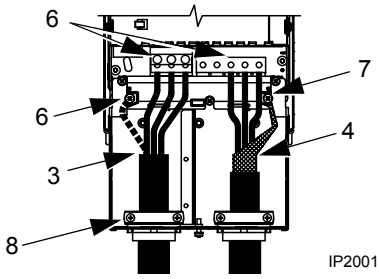
Frame Size	Terminal Labels	Brake Options
R5, R6	UDC+, UDC-	• Braking unit • Chopper and resistor

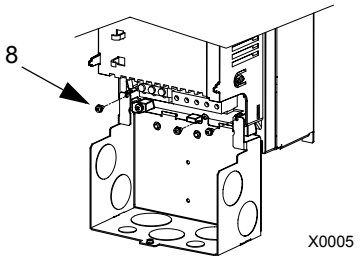
Warning! For floating networks remove screws at F1 and F2.

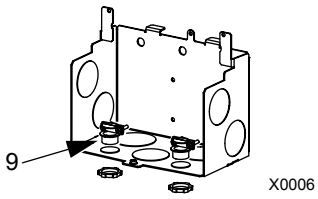
Wiring IP 21 / UL type 1 Enclosure with Cables

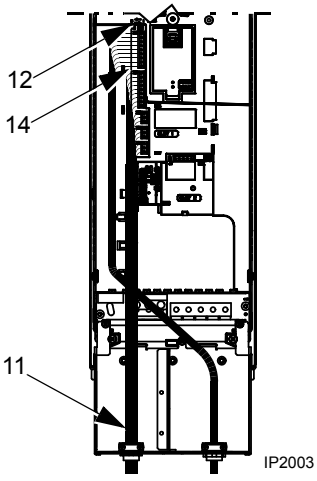
1. Open the appropriate knockouts in the conduit/gland box. (See "Conduit/Gland Kit" above.)
2. Install the cable clamps for the power/motor cables.
3. On the input power cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to route individual wires.
4. On the motor cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to expose the copper wire screen so that the screen can be twisted into a pig-tail. Keep the short pig-tail short to minimize noise radiation.
5. Route both cables through the clamps.
6. Strip and connect the power/motor wires, and the power ground wire to the drive terminals. See "Power Connections" on page 24.
7. Connect the pig-tail created from the motor cable screen.
8. Install conduit/gland box and tighten the cable clamps.
9. Install the cable clamp(s) for the control cable(s). (Power/motor cables and clamps not shown in figure.)
10. Strip control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
11. Route control cable(s) through clamp(s) and tighten clamp(s).
12. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1.
13. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32.
14. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See "Control Connections" on page 24.
15. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).





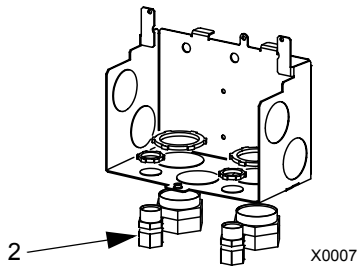




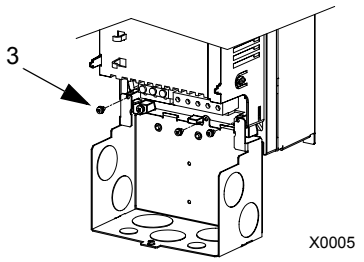


Wiring IP 21 / UL Type 1 Enclosure with Conduit

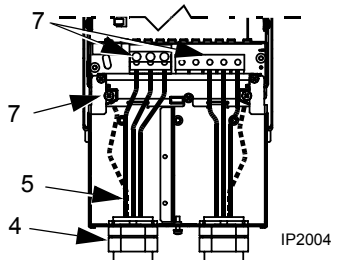
1. Open the appropriate knockouts in the conduit/gland box. (See "Conduit/Gland Kit" above.)
2. Install thin-wall conduit clamps (not supplied).



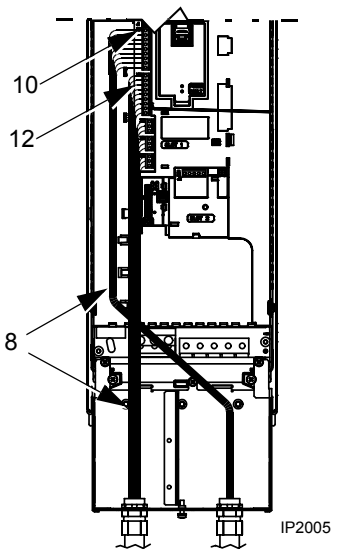
3. Install conduit/gland box.
4. Connect conduit runs to box.



5. Route input power and motor wiring through conduits.
6. Strip wires.
7. Connect power, motor, and ground wires to the drive terminals. See "Power Connections" on page 24.

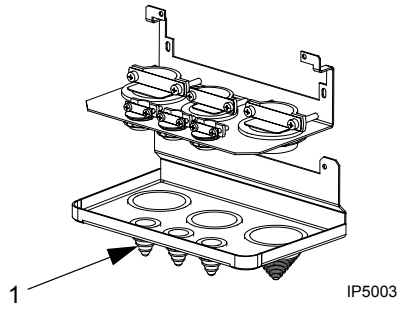


8. Route the control cable through the conduit.
9. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
10. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1.
11. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32.
12. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See "Control Connections" on page 24.
13. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).

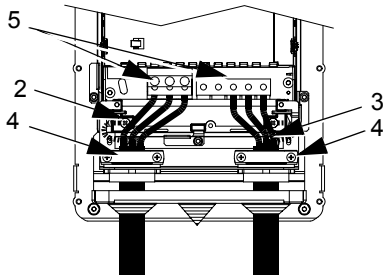


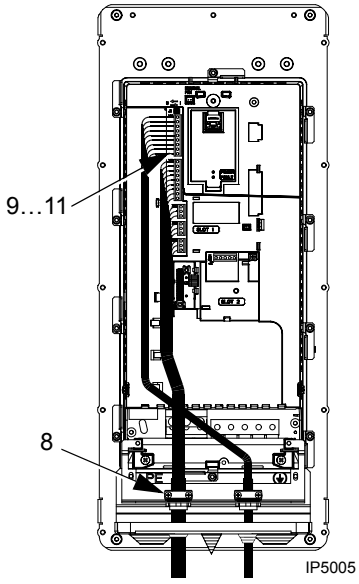
Wiring IP 54 / UL Type 12 Enclosure with Cables

1. Cut the cable seals as needed for the power, motor, and control cables. (The cable seals are cone-shaped, rubber seals on the bottom of the drive.)



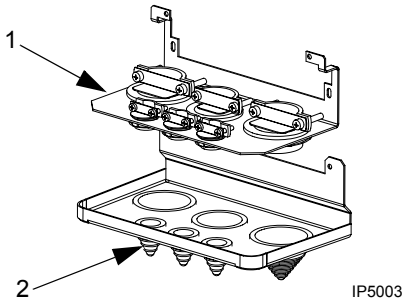
2. On the input power cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to route individual wires.
3. On the motor cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to expose the copper wire screen so that the screen can be twisted into a pig-tail. Keep the short pig-tail short to minimize noise radiation.
4. Route both cables through the clamps and tighten the clamps.
5. Strip and connect the power/motor wires, and the power ground wire to the drive terminals. See "Power Connections" on page 24.
6. Connect the pig-tail created from the motor cable screen.
7. Strip control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
8. Route control cable(s) through clamp(s) and tighten clamp(s).
9. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1.
10. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32.
11. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See "Control Connections" on page 24.
12. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).



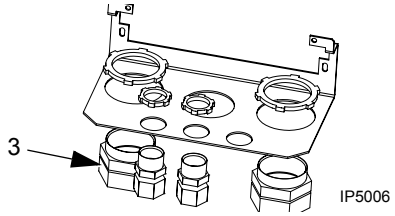


Wiring IP 54 / UL Type 12 Enclosure with Conduit

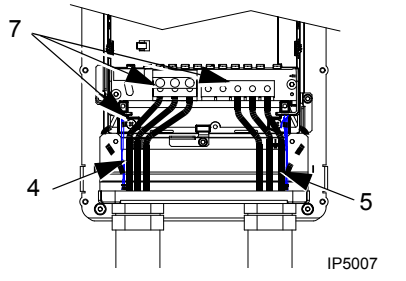
1. Remove and discard the clamping plate.
2. Remove and discard the cable seals where conduit will be installed. (The cable seals are cone-shaped, rubber seals on the bottom of the drive.)



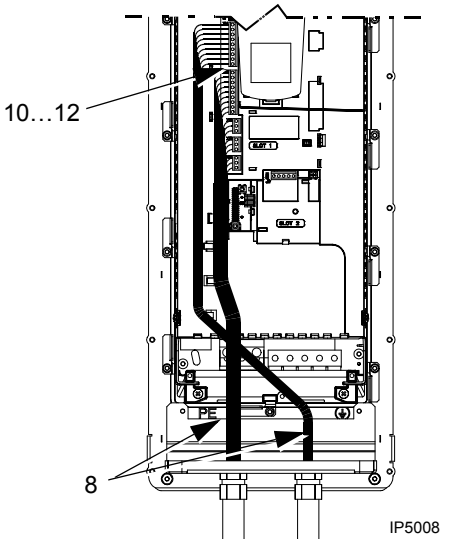
3. For each conduit run, install water tight conduit connectors (not supplied).



4. Route the power wiring through the conduit.
5. Route the motor wiring through the conduit.
6. Strip the wires.
7. Connect the power, motor, and ground wires to the drive terminals. See "Power Connections" on page 24.



8. Route the control cable through the conduit.
9. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
10. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1.
11. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32.
12. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See "Control Connections" on page 24.
13. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).



Power Connections

Warning! Ensure the motor is compatible for use with the ACS550. The ACS550 must be installed by a competent person in accordance with the considerations defined in "Preparing for Installation" on page 8. If in doubt, contact your local ABB sales or service office.

- Refer to the following table to complete the power connections. If appropriate, also perform the instructions for the braking and floating networks.

Terminal	Description	Note
U1, V1, W1*	3-phase power supply input	"Input Power (Mains) Connection" on page 174.
PE	Protective Ground	Follow local rules for cable size.
U2, V2, W2	Power output to motor	"Motor Connection" on page 174.

* The ACS550 -x1-xxxx-2 (208…240V series) can be used with a single phase supply, if output current is derated by 50%. For single phase supply voltage connect power at U1 and W1.

Optional Braking

- For drives with the braking accessory, install one of the following, depending on the drive's frame size:

Frame Size	Terminal	Description	Braking Accessory
R1, R2	BRK+, BRK-	Braking resistor	Braking resistor.
R3, R4, R5, R6	UDC+, UDC-	DC bus	• Braking unit or • Chopper and resistor

Floating Networks

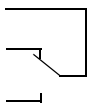
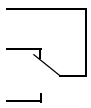
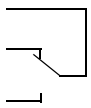
For floating networks (also known as IT, ungrounded, or high impedance networks):

- Disconnect the internal RFI filter by removing both the EM1 and EM3 screws (frame sizes R1…R4, see page 18), or F1 and F2 screws (frame sizes R5…R6, see page 19).
- Where EMC requirements exist, check for excessive emission propagated to neighboring low voltage networks. In some cases, the natural suppression in transformers and cables is sufficient. If in doubt, use a supply transformer with static screening between the primary and secondary windings.
- Do NOT install an external filter, such as one of the kits listed in the filter table on 13. Using an RFI filter grounds the input power through the filter capacitors, which could be dangerous and could damage the unit.

Control Connections

To complete the control connections, use:

- Following tables
- "Application Macros" on page 44
- "Complete Parameter Descriptions" on page 64
- Cable recommendations in "Control Cables" on page 14

	X1		Hardware Description
Analog I/O	1	SCR	Terminal for signal cable screen. (Connected internally to chassis ground.)
	2	AI1	Analog input channel 1, programmable. Default[2] = frequency reference. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%.
			J1:AI1 OFF: 0…10 V (R_i = 312 kΩ)
			J1:AI1 ON: 0…20 mA (R_i = 100 Ω)
	3	AGND	Analog input circuit common. (Connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ)
	4	+10 V	10 V/10 mA reference voltage output for analog input potentiometer, accuracy ±2%.
	5	AI2	Analog input channel 2, programmable. Default[2] = not used. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%.
			J1:AI2 OFF: 0…10 V (R_i = 312 kΩ)
			J1:AI2 ON: 0…20 mA (R_i = 100 Ω)
	6	AGND	Analog input circuit common. (Connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ)
	7	AO1	Analog output, programmable. Default[2] = frequency. 0…20 mA (load < 500 Ω)
	8	AO2	Analog output, programmable. Default[2] = current. 0…20 mA (load < 500 Ω)
	9	AGND	Analog output circuit common (Connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ)
Digital Inputs[1]	10	+24V	Auxiliary voltage output 24 VDC / 250 mA (reference to GND). Short circuit protected.
	11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common. (Connected internally as floating.)
	12	DCOM	Digital input common. To activate a digital input, there must be ≥+10 V (or ≤-10 V) between that input and DCOM. The 24 V may be provided by the ACS550 (X1-10) or by an external 12…24 V source of either polarity.
	13	DI1	Digital input 1, programmable. Default[2] = start/stop.
	14	DI2	Digital input 2, programmable. Default[2] = fwd/rev.
	15	DI3	Digital input 3, programmable. Default[2] = constant speed sel (code).
	16	DI4	Digital input 4, programmable. Default[2] = constant speed sel (code).
	17	DI5	Digital input 5, programmable. Default[2] = ramp pair selection (code).
	18	DI6	Digital input 6, programmable. Default[2] = not used.
Relay Outputs	19	RO1C	 Relay output 1, programmable. Default[2] = Ready Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	20	RO1A	
	21	RO1B	
	22	RO2C	 Relay output 2, programmable. Default[2] = Running Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	23	RO2A	
	24	RO2B	
	25	RO3C	 Relay output 3, programmable. Default[2] = Fault (-1) Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	26	RO3A	
	27	RO3B	

[1] Digital input impedance 1.5 kΩ. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.

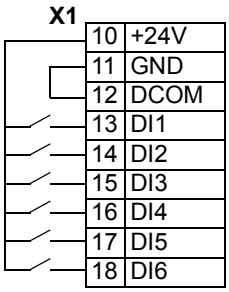
[2] Default values depend on the macro used. Values specified are for the default macro. See "Application Macros" on page 44.

Note! Terminals 3, 6, and 9 are at the same potential.

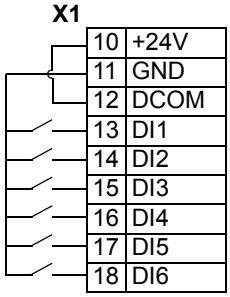
Note! For safety reasons the fault relay signals a "fault" when the ACS550 is powered down.

You can wire the digital input terminals in either a PNP or NPN configuration.

PNP connection (source)



NPN connection (sink)



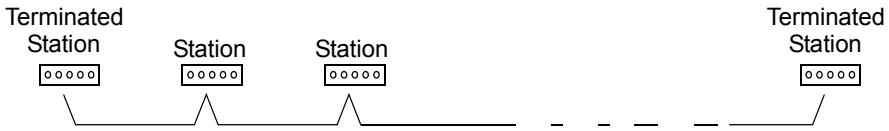
Communications

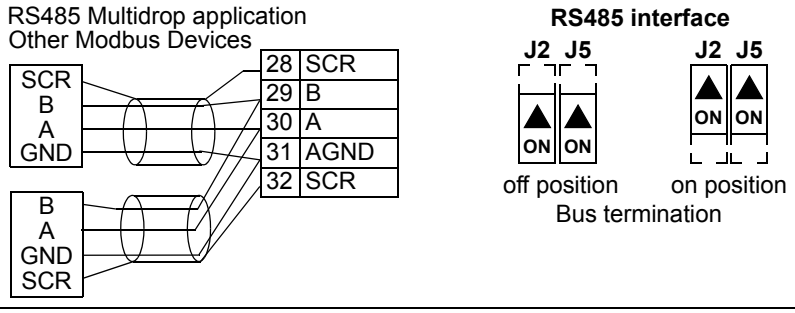
Terminals 28...32 are for RS485 modbus communications. Use shielded cables.

Do not directly ground the RS485 network at any point. Ground all devices on the network using their corresponding earthing terminals.

As always, the grounding wires should not form any closed loops, and all the devices should be earthed to a common ground.

Terminate the RS485 network using 120 Ω resistors at both ends of the network. Use the DIP switch to connect or disconnect the termination resistors. See following diagram and table.



X1	Identification	Hardware Description[1]
28	Screen	
29	B	
30	A	
31	AGND	
32	Screen	

[1] For functional descriptions, see "Standard Serial Communication" on page 142.

Check Installation

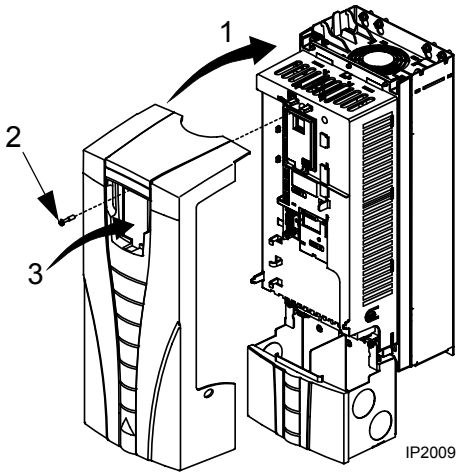
Before applying power, perform the following checks.

✓	Check
	Installation environment conforms to the drive's specifications for ambient conditions.
	The drive is mounted securely.
	Space around the drive meets the drive's specifications for cooling.
	The motor and driven equipment are ready for start.
	For floating networks: The internal RFI filter is disconnected.
	The drive is properly grounded.
	The input power (mains) voltage matches the drive nominal input voltage.
	The input power (mains) connections at U1, V1, and W1 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The input power (mains) fuses are installed.
	The motor connections at U2, V2, and W2 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The motor cable is routed away from other cables.
	NO power factor compensation capacitors are in the motor cable.
	The control connections are connected and tightened as specified.
	NO tools or foreign objects (such as drill shavings) are inside the drive.
	NO alternate power source for the motor (such as a bypass connection) is connected – no voltage is applied to the output of the drive.

Re-install Cover

IP 21 / UL Type 1

1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screw.
3. Re-install the control panel.

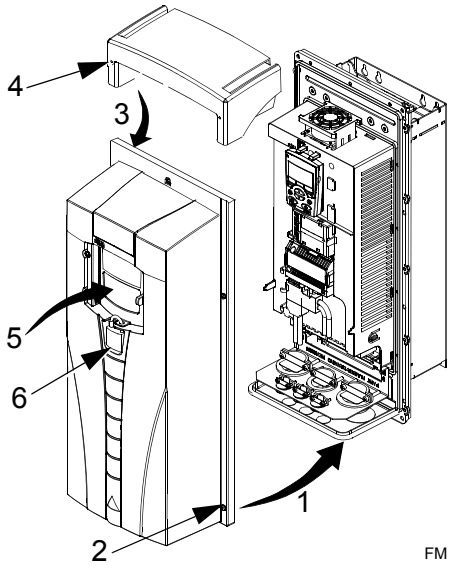


IP 54 / UL Type 12

1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
3. Slide the hood down over the top of the cover.
4. Install the two screws that attach the hood.
5. Re-install the control panel.

Note! The control panel window must be closed to comply with IP 54/UL type 12.

6. Optional: Add a lock (not supplied) to secure the control panel window.



Apply Power

Always re-install the front cover before turning power on.

Warning! The ACS550 will start up automatically at power up, if the external run command is on.

1. Apply input power.

   When power is applied to the ACS550, the green LED comes on.

Note! Before increasing motor speed, check that the motor is running in the desired direction.

Start-Up

The ACS550 has default parameter settings that are sufficient for many situations. However, review the following situations. Perform the associated procedures as appropriate.

Motor Data

The motor data on the ratings plate may differ from the defaults in the ACS550. The drive provides more precise control and better thermal protection if you enter the rating plate data.

1. Gather the following from the motor ratings plate:
   - Voltage
   - Nominal motor current
   - Nominal frequency
   - Nominal speed

- Nominal power

2. Edit parameters 9905…9909 to the correct values.
   - Assistant Control Panel: The Start-up Assistant walks you through this data entry (see page 34).
   - Basic Control Panel: Refer to "Parameters Mode" on page 40, for parameter editing instructions.

Macros

Note! Selecting the appropriate macro should be part of the original system design, since the wiring installed in "Control Connections" on page 24 depends on the macro used.

---

1. Review the macro descriptions in "Application Macros" on page 44. Use the macro that best fits system needs.
2. Edit parameter 9902 to select the appropriate macro.
   - Assistant Control Panel – Use either of the following:
     – Use the Start-up Assistant, which displays the macro selection immediately after motor parameter setup.
     – Refer to "Parameters Mode" on page 33, for parameter editing instructions.
   - Basic Control Panel: Refer to "Parameters Mode" on page 40, for parameter editing instructions.

Tuning – Parameters

The system can benefit from one or more of the ACS550 special features, and/or fine tuning.

1. Review the parameter descriptions in "Complete Parameter Descriptions" starting on page 64. Enable options and fine tune parameter values as appropriate for the system.
2. Edit parameters as appropriate.

Fault and Alarm Adjustments

The ACS550 can detect a wide variety of potential system problems. For example, initial system operation may generate faults or alarms that indicate set-up problems.

1. Faults and alarms are reported on the control panel with a number. Note the number reported.
2. Review the description provided for the reported fault/alarm:
   - Use the fault and alarm listings on pages 157 and 162 respectively, or
   - Press the help key (Assistant Control Panel only) while fault or alarm is displayed.
3. Adjust the system or parameters as appropriate.

Start-Up

Start-up configures the drive. This process sets parameters that define how the drive operates and communicates. Depending on the control and communication requirements, the start-up process may require any or all of the following:

- The Start-up Assistant (requires the Assistant Control Panel) steps you through the default configuration. The Start-up Assistant runs automatically at the first power up, or can be accessed at any time using the main menu.
- Application macros can be selected to define common, alternate system configurations, using the default settings. See "Application Macros" on page 44.
- Additional refinements can be made using the control panel to manually select and set individual parameters. See "Complete Parameter Descriptions" on page 64.

Control Panels

Use a control panel to control the ACS550, to read status data, and to adjust parameters. The ACS 550 works with either of two different control panel types:

- Assistant Control Panel – This panel (described below) includes pre-programmed assistants to automate the most common parameter setups.
- Basic control panel – This panel (described in a later section) provides basic tools for manual entry of parameter values.

Assistant Control Panel

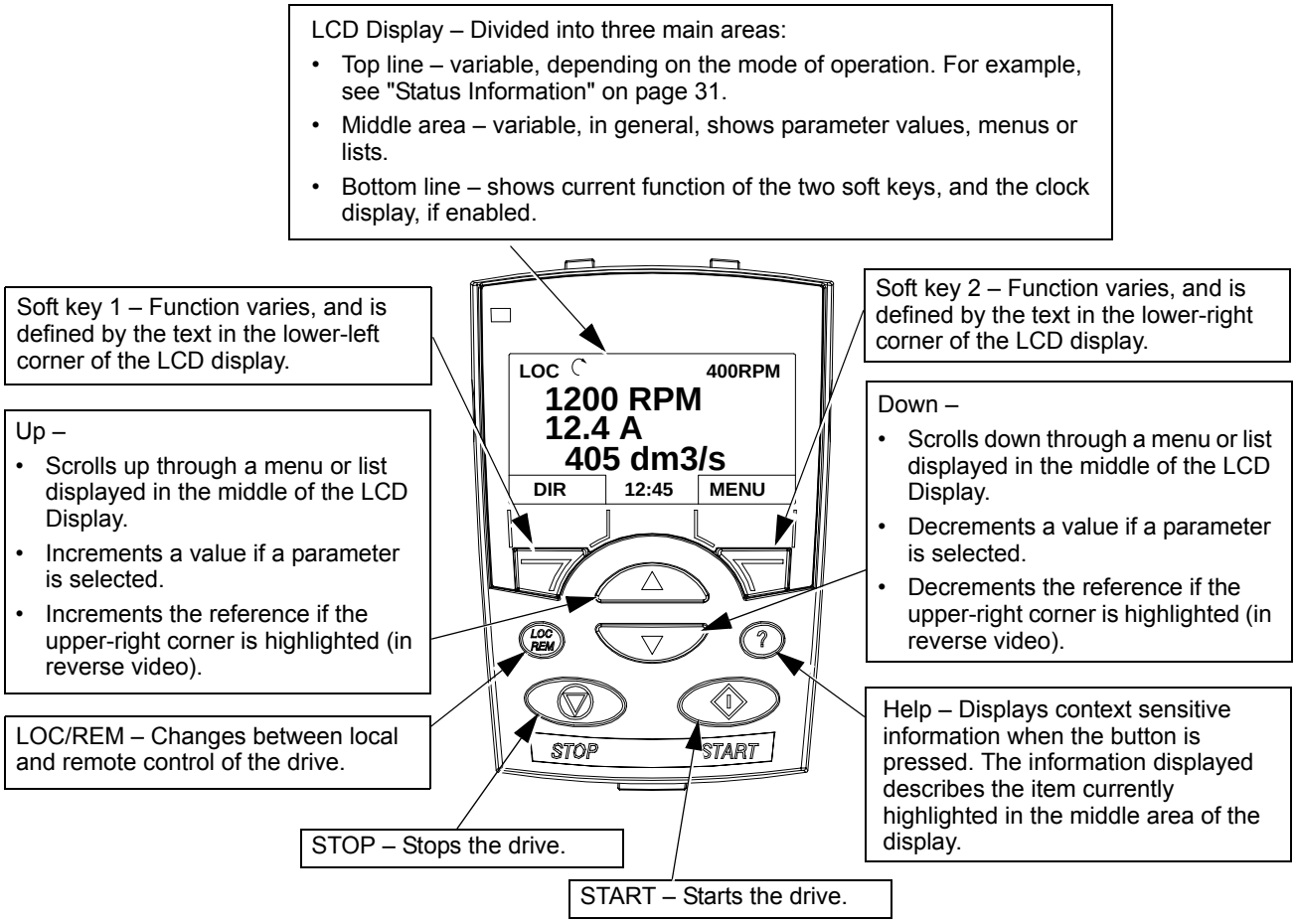
Features

The ACS550 Assistant Control Panel features:

- Alphanumeric control panel with a LCD display
- Language selection for the display
- Drive connection that can be made or detached at any time
- Start-up Assistant to ease drive commissioning
- Copy function – Parameters can be copied to the Control Panel memory for later transfer to other drives, or for backup of a particular system.
- Context sensitive help

Controls/Display Overview

The following table summarizes the button functions and displays on the Assistant Control Panel.



Output Mode

Use the Output mode to read information on the drive's status and to operate the drive. To reach the Output mode, press EXIT until the LCD display shows status information as described below.

Status Information

Top. The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive.

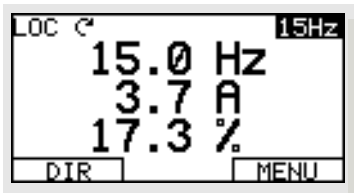
- LOC – indicates that the drive control is local, that is, from the control panel.
- REM – indicates that the drive control is remote, such as the basic I/O (X1) or fieldbus.
- ↻ – indicates the drive and motor rotation status as follows:

Control Panel Display	Significance
Rotating arrow (clockwise or counter clockwise)	• Drive is running and at setpoint • Shaft direction is forward ↻ or reverse ↺

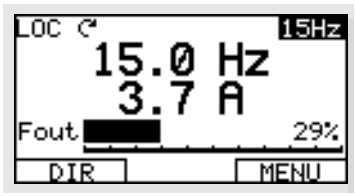
Control Panel Display	Significance
Rotating arrow blinking	Drive is running but not at setpoint.
Stationary arrow	Drive is stopped.

- Upper right – shows the active reference.

Middle. Using parameter Group 34, the middle of the LCD display can be configured to display:



- Up to three parameter values
  - By default, the displays shows three parameters. The particular parameters depend on the value of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. For example, if 9904 = 1, the display shows parameters 0102 (SPEED), 0104 (CURRENT), 0105 (TORQUE).
  - Use parameters 3401, 3408, and 3415 to select the parameters (from Group 01) to display. Entering "parameter" 0100 results in no parameter displayed. For example, if 3401 = 0100 and 3415 = 0100, then only the parameter specified by 3408 appears in the Control Panel display.
  - You can also scale each parameter in the display. For example, use parameters 3402…3405 to scale the parameter specified by 3401. For example, to convert motor speed to a display of conveyor speed.
- A bar graph rather than any of the parameter values.
  - Enter a negative value in the units parameter (3405, 3412, or 3418) to change the parameter display to a bar graph.



Bottom. The bottom of the LCD display shows:

- Lower corners – show the functions currently assigned to the two soft keys.
- Lower middle – displays the current time (if configured to show the time).

Operating the Drive

LOC/REM – The very first time the drive is powered up, it is in the remote control (REM) mode, and is controlled from the Control Terminal Block X1.

To switch to local control (LOC) and control the drive using the control panel, press and hold the LOC REM button until first, LOCAL CONTROL, or later, LOCAL, KEEP RUN, is displayed:

- Release the button while LOCAL CONTROL is displayed to set the panel reference to the current external reference. The drive stops.
- Release the button when LOCAL, KEEP RUN is displayed, to copy the current run/stop status and the reference from the user I/O.

To switch back to remote control (REM) press and hold the LOC REM button until REMOTE CONTROL is displayed.

Start/Stop – To start and stop the drive press the START and STOP buttons.

Shaft direction – To change the shaft direction press DIR (parameter 1003 must be set to 3 (REQUEST)).

Reference – To modify the reference (only possible if the display in the upper right corner is in reverse video) press the UP or DOWN buttons (the reference changes immediately).

The reference can be modified when in local control (LOC), and can be parameterized (using Group 11: Reference Select) to also allow modification when remote control (REM).

Other Modes

Besides the Output mode, the Assistant Control Panel has:

- Other operating modes that are available through the main menu.
- A fault mode that is triggered by faults. The fault mode includes a diagnostic assistant mode.

Access to Main Menu and the Other Modes

To reach the main menu:

1. Press EXIT, as necessary, to step back through the menus or lists associated with a particular mode. Continue until you are back to the Output mode.
2. Press MENU from the Output mode.

   At this point, the middle of the display is a listing of the other modes, and the top-right text says "Main menu"

3. Press UP/DOWN to scroll to the desired mode.
4. Press ENTER to enter the mode that is highlighted (reverse video).

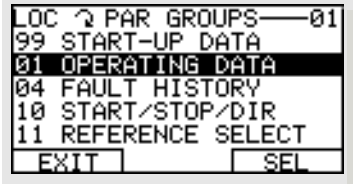
The following sections describe each of the other modes.

Parameters Mode

Use the Parameters mode to view and edit parameter values:

1. Select PARAMETERS in the Main Menu.

2. Press UP/DOWN to highlight the appropriate parameter group, then press SEL.



3. Press UP/DOWN to highlight the appropriate parameter in a group.

NOTE! The current parameter value appears below the highlighted parameter.

4. Press EDIT.
5. Press UP/DOWN to step to the desired parameter value.

Note! To view the parameter default value: In the set mode, press UP/DOWN simultaneously.

- Press SAVE to store the modified value or press CANCEL to leave the set mode. Any modifications not saved are cancelled.
- Press EXIT to return to the listing of parameter groups, and again to return to the main menu.

Start-up Assistant Mode

When the drive is first powered up, the Start-up Assistant guides you through the setup of a few basic parameters. For example, at the first start, the drive automatically suggests entering the first task, Language Select.

The Start-up Assistant is divided into tasks. You may activate the tasks one after the other, as the Start-up Assistant suggests, or independently. (You are not required to use the assistant, you may use instead, the parameter mode to set the drive parameters.)

The order of the tasks presented by the Start-up Assistant depends on your entries. The task list in the following table is typical.

Task name	Description
Language Select	Selects the language used in control panel displays
Motor Set-up	Enters motor data and motor identification
Application	Selects an application macro
Option Modules	Activates optional modules, if any, mounted on the drive.
Speed Control EXT1	• Selects the source for the speed reference • Sets the reference limits • Sets the speed (or frequency) limits • Sets acceleration and deceleration times • Sets up the brake chopper if activated
Speed Control EXT2	• Sets the source for the speed reference • Sets the reference limits
Torque Control	• Selects the source for the torque reference • Sets the reference limits • Sets the torque ramp up and ramp down times

PID Control	• Selects the source for the process reference • Sets the reference limits • Sets the speed (reference) limits • Sets the source and limits for the process actual value
Start/Stop Control	• Selects either EXT1 or EXT2 • Defines the direction control • Defines the start and stop modes • Selects the use of Run Enable signal
Protections	Sets the torque and current limits
Output Signals	Selects the signals indicated through the relay outputs RO1, RO2, RO3 and optional relay output's (if installed). Selects the signals indicated through the analog outputs AO1 and AO2. Sets the minimum, maximum, scaling and inversion values.

1. Select ASSISTANTS in the Main Menu.
2. Press UP/DOWN to select START-UP ASSISTANT.

Note! Rather than the Start-up Assistant, you can select Assistants for individual tasks, such as Output Signals.

---

3. Make entries or selections as appropriate.
4. Press SAVE to save settings, or EXIT to reset settings to original values.

Changed Parameters Mode

Use the Changed Parameters mode to view (and edit) a listing of all parameters that have been changed from default values.

Procedure:

1. Select CHANGED PAR in the Main Menu.
   The display lists all changed parameters.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Press UP/DOWN to select a changed parameter.
   As each parameter is highlighted, the parameter value appears.
4. Press EDIT to edit the parameter value.
5. Press UP/DOWN to select a new value / edit the parameter value. (Pressing both keys at the same time sets a parameter to its default value.)
6. Press SAVE to save the new parameter value. (If the new value is the default value, the parameter will no longer appear on the Changed Parameters listing.)

Par Backup Mode

The Assistant Control Panel can store a full set of drive parameters. If two sets of parameters are defined, both are copied and transferred when using this feature.

The Par Backup mode has three functions:

- Upload to Panel – Copies all parameters from the drive to the Control Panel. This includes a second set of parameters (if defined) and internal parameters such as those created by the Motor Id Run. The Control Panel memory is non-volatile and does not depend on the panel's battery.
- Restore All (Download To Drive All) – Restores the full parameter set(s) from the Control Panel to the drive. Use this option to restore a drive, or to configure identical drives.

Note! The Restore All function writes all parameters to the drive, including motor parameters. Only use this function to *restore* a drive, or to transfer parameters to systems that are *identical* to the original system.

- Download Application – Copies partial parameter set(s) from the Control Panel to a drive. The partial set does not include internal motor parameters, parameters 9905…9909, 1605, 1607, 5201, nor any Group 51 parameters. Use this option to transfer parameters to systems that use similar configurations – the drive and motor sizes do not need to be the same.

1. Select COPY in the Main Menu.
2. Press UP/DOWN to step to the desired option.
3. Press SAVE.

   The parameter set is transferred as directed. During the transfer, the display shows the transfer status as a percent of completion.
4. Press EXIT to step back to the Output mode.

Clock Set Mode

Use the Clock Set mode to:

- Enable/disable the clock function.
- Set date and time.
- Select display format.

1. Select CLOCK SET in the Main Menu.
2. Press UP/DOWN to step to the desired option.
3. Press EDIT.
4. Press UP/DOWN to select the desired setting.
5. Press SAVE to save setting.

I/O Settings Mode

Use the I/O Setting mode to check (and edit) the setting at any I/O terminal.

1. Select I/O SETTINGS in the Main Menu.
2. Press UP/DOWN to step to the desired I/O group, for example, digital inputs.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Press UP/DOWN to step to a particular item, for example DI1.
   After a brief pause, the displays shows the current setting for the selection.
5. Press EDIT.
6. Press UP/DOWN to select a new setting.
7. Press SAVE to save.

Basic Control Panel

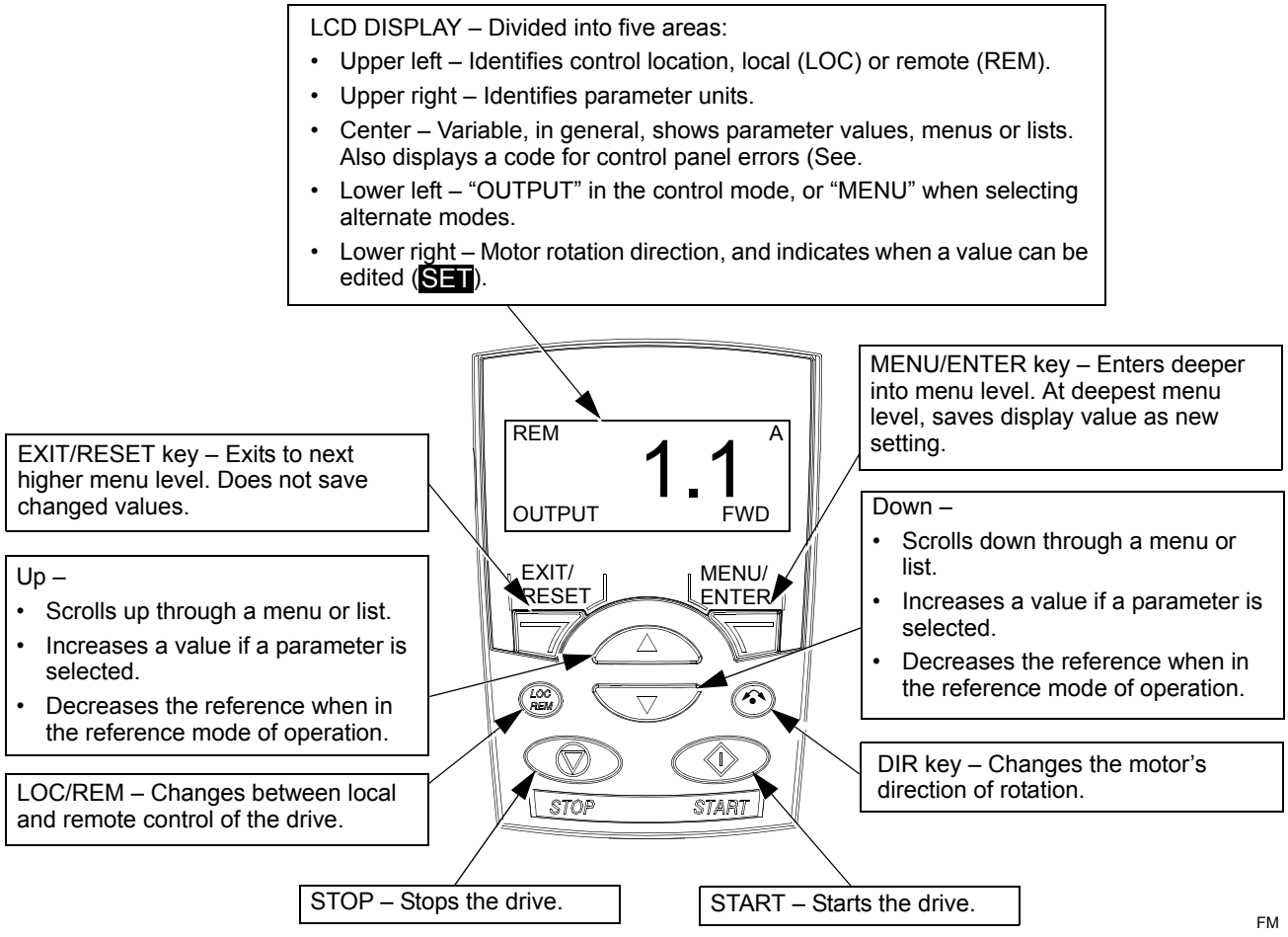
Features

The Basic Control Panel features:

- Numeric control panel with a LCD display.
- Drive connection that can be made or detached at any time
- Copy function – Parameters can be copied to the Control Panel memory for later transfer to other drives, or for backup of a particular system.

Controls/Display Overview

The following table summarizes the button functions and displays on the Basic Control Panel.



Output Mode

Use the Output mode to read information on the drive's status and to operate the drive. To reach the Output mode, press EXIT/RESET until the display shows status information as described below.

Status Information

When the Basic Control Panel is in the Output mode, the display:

- Top-left shows the control location:
  - LOC – indicates that the drive control is local, that is, from the control panel.
  - REM – indicates that the drive control is remote, such as the basic I/O (X1) or fieldbus.
- The center of the display is a Group 01 parameter value. Up to three parameter values may be available (press UP or DOWN to step through available parameters).
  - By default, the displays holds three parameters. The particular parameters depend on the value of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. For example, if 9904 = 1, the display shows parameters 0102 (SPEED), 0104 (CURRENT), 0105 (TORQUE).
  - Use parameters 3401, 3408, and 3415 to select the parameters (from Group 01) to display. Entering "parameter" 0100 results in no parameter displayed. For example, if 3401 = 0100 and 3415 = 0100, then only the parameter specified by 3408 appears in the Control Panel display.
  - You can also scale each parameter in the display. For example, use parameters 3402…3405 to scale the parameter specified by 3401. For example, to convert motor speed to a display of conveyor speed.
- Top-right shows the units for the parameter value.
- Bottom-left shows OUTPUT.
- Bottom-right shows the motor direction of rotation. Text display (FWD or REV) is:
  - Steady when the motor is up to speed
  - Flashing slowly when the motor is stopped.
  - Flashing quickly when the motor is accelerating.

Operating the Drive

LOC/REM – The very first time the drive is powered up, it is in the remote control (REM) mode, and is controlled from the Control Terminal Block X1.

To switch to local control (LOC) and control the drive using the control panel, press (LOC REM) . If you:

- Press and release (the display flashes "LoC"), then: the drive stops. Use the Reference Mode to set the local control reference.
- Press and hold for about 2 seconds (release when the display changes from "LoC" to "LoC r"), then the drive continues as before. The drive copies the current remote values for run/stop status and the reference, and uses them as the initial local control commands.

To switch back to remote control (REM) press (LOC REM) .

Start/Stop – To start and stop the drive press the START and STOP buttons.

Shaft direction – To change the shaft direction press DIR (parameter 1003 must be set to 3 (REQUEST)).

Reference – See "Reference Mode" below.

Reference Mode

Use the Reference Mode to set the speed or frequency reference. Normally this reference control is only possible when the drive is under Local (LOC) control. However, the drive can be set up (using Group 11: Reference Select) to also allow reference modification when the drive is under remote (REM) control.

1. Starting from the Output mode, press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the following alternate modes:

   - reF (Reference)
   - PAr (Parameter)
   - CoPY (Copy)

2. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step through to the "reF" (Reference Mode).
3. Press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows the current reference value with SET under the value.

Note! Normally, reference adjustment is only possible here when under LOC control, but settings in Group 11, do allow reference adjustments under REM control. The SET display indicates when reference adjustment is possible at the control panel.

---

4. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step to the desired parameter value.
5. Press EXIT/RESET to step back to the Output mode.

Parameters Mode

Use the Parameter Mode to set parameter values.

1. Starting from the Output mode, press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the following alternate modes:

   - reF (Reference)
   - PAr (Parameter)
   - CoPY (Copy)

2. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step through to the "PAr" (Parameter Mode).
3. Press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the parameter groups:

   - "01"
   - …
   - "99"

4. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step through to the desired group, for example "03".
5. Press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the parameters in the selected parameter group. For example, "0301".
6. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step through to the desired parameter.
7. Press MENU/ENTER, either:
   - Press and hold for about 2 seconds or
   - Press the key twice in quick succession

   The display shows the value of the selected parameter with SET under the value.

Note! Briefly pressing the MENU/ENTER key displays the parameter's current value for about 2 seconds. During this display, pressing the MENU/ENTER key again also enables SET.

---

8. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step to the desired parameter value.

Note! In SET, pressing the UP and DOWN arrow keys simultaneously displays the default parameter value.

---

9. In SET, press MENU/ENTER to save the parameter value being displayed.

Note! If, instead, you press EXIT/RESET the original, or last saved, parameter value is the active value.

---

10. Press EXIT/RESET to step back to the Output mode.

Par Backup Mode

The Basic Control Panel can store a full set of drive parameters. If two sets of parameters are defined, both are copied and transferred when using this feature.

The Par Backup mode has three functions:

- uL (Upload) – Copies all parameters from the drive to the Control Panel. This includes a second set of parameters (if defined) and internal parameters such as those created by the Motor Id Run. The Control Panel memory is non-volatile.
- rE A (Restore All) – Restores the full parameter set(s) from the Control Panel to the drive. Use this option to restore a drive, or to configure identical drives.

Note! The Restore All function writes all parameters to the drive, including motor parameters. Only use this function to restore a drive, or to transfer parameters to systems that are identical to the original system.

- dL P (Download Partial) – Copies a partial parameter set from the Control Panel to a drive. The partial set does not include internal motor parameters, parameters 9905…9909, 1605, 1607, 5201, nor any Group 51 parameters. Use this option to transfer parameters to systems that use similar configurations – the drive and motor sizes do not need to be the same.

1. Starting from the Output mode, press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the following alternate modes:

   - reF (Reference)
   - PAr (Parameter)
   - CoPY (Copy)

2. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step through to the "CoPY" (Copy) Mode.
3. Press MENU/ENTER.

   The display shows one of the following copy options:

   - uL (Upload)
   - rE A (Restore All)
   - dL P (Download Partial)

4. Use UP or DOWN arrow key to step to the desired option.
5. Press MENU/ENTER.

   The parameter set is transferred as directed. During the transfer, the display shows the transfer status as a percent of completion.

6. Press EXIT/RESET to step back to the Output mode.

Alarm Codes (Basic Control Panel)

The Basic Control Panel indicates Control Panel alarms with a code, A3xxx. The following table lists the alarm codes and descriptions.

Note! Fault/Alarm codes not specific to the Basic Control Panel are defined in the "Diagnostics" section starting on page 156.

Code	Description
3001	Communication fault.
3002	Control Panel to Drive interface error. Call local ABB sales representative and report the error code number.
3003	Control Panel and drive are not both in the ACS550 family.
3010	Parameter backup CRC failure.
3011	Drive is controlled from another source.
3012	Rotation direction is locked.
3013	Key is disabled, start is inhibited.
3014	Key is disabled, due to drive fault. Correct fault.

Code	Description
3015	Local mode lock is on.
3016	Write protected because drive is started. Stop drive before making this change.
3017	Write protected, read only.
3018	Parameter error.
3019	Writing of not zero value is not allowed.
3020	Group or parameter does not exist.
3021	Group or parameter is not available.
3022	Group or parameter is write protected.
3023	Modification not allowed when running. Stop drive before making this change.
3024	Operation not allowed due to parameter lock.
3025	Parameter error.
3026	Parameter value error.
3027	
3028	
3029	Access to non-volatile memory was 'not ready'.
3030	Parameter value error.
3031	Invalid request.
3032	Parameter error.
3033	Drive is not ready for download.
3040	Backup buffer empty.
3041	Backup file too large.
3042	Backup not found.
3043	No start inhibit granted.
3050	Upload aborted.
3051	Upload error.
3052	Unknown upload error.
3060	Download aborted.
3061	Drive not ready to download.
3062	Unknown download error.
3070	Write error to Control Panel memory.
3071	Read error to Control Panel memory.

Application Macros

Macros change a group of parameters to new, predefined values. Use macros to minimize the need for manual editing of parameters. Selecting a macro sets all other parameters to their default values, except:

- Group 99: Start-up Data parameters
- the PARAMETER LOCK 1602
- the PARAM SAVE 1607
- Groups 50…52 serial communication parameters

After selecting a macro, additional parameter changes can be made manually using the control panel.

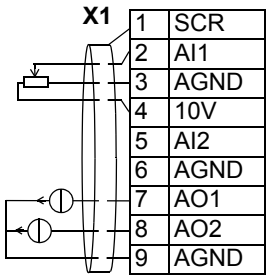
Application macros are predefined parameter sets enabled by setting the value for parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO. By default, 1, ABB Standard, is the enabled macro.

The following sections describe each of the application macros and provide a connection example for each macro.

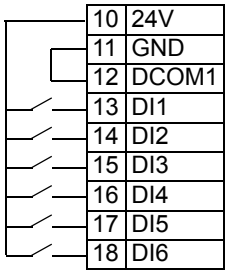
Application Macro: ABB Standard (Default)

This macro provides a general purpose, 2-wire I/O configuration, with three (3) constant speeds. This is the default macro. Parameter values are the default values defined in the "Complete Parameter List for ACS550" on page 53.

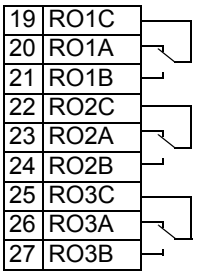
Connection example:



X1		
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External frequency reference 1:** 0…10 V
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not used
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common



10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM1	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start
14	DI2	**Fwd/Rev:** Activate to reverse rotation direction
15	DI3	**Constant speed selection**[2]
16	DI4	**Constant speed selection**[2]
17	DI5	**Ramp pair selection:** Activate to select 2nd acc/dec ramp pair.
18	DI6	Not used



19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Note 1. The external reference is used as a speed reference, if a vector mode is selected,

Note 2. Code:
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI3	DI4	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONSTANT SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONSTANT SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONSTANT SPEED 3 (1204)

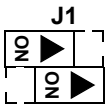
Input signals

- Analog reference (AI1)
- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2)
- Constant speed selection (DI3,4)
- Ramp pair (1 of 2) selection (DI5)

Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Frequency
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting

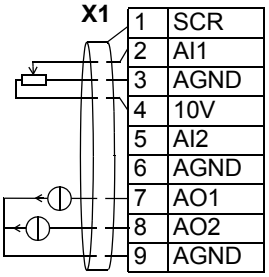


Application Macro: 3-wire

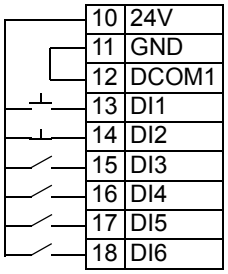
This macro is used when the drive is controlled using momentary push-buttons, and provides three (3) constant speeds. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 2 (3-WIRE).

Note! When the stop input (DI2) is deactivated (no input), the control panel start/stop buttons are disabled.

Connection example:



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External speed reference 1:** 0…10 V
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not used
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Motor output speed:** 0…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common



10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM1	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start:** Momentary activation with DI2 activated starts the drive.
14	DI2	**Stop:** Momentary deactivation stops the drive.
15	DI3	**Fwd/Rev:** Activation reverses rotation direction.
16	DI4	**Constant speed selection**[1]
17	DI5	**Constant speed selection**[1]
18	DI6	Not used

19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 26 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Note 1. Code:
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI4	DI5	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONSTANT SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONSTANT SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONSTANT SPEED 3 (1204)

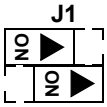
Input signals

- Analog reference (AI1)
- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2,3)
- Constant speed selection (DI4,5)

Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting

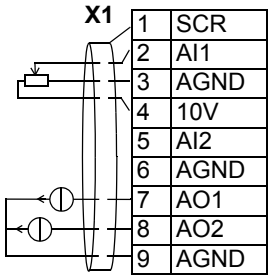


AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

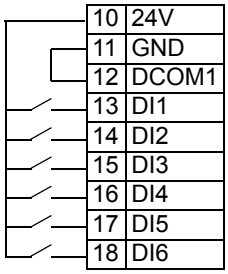
Application Macro: Alternate

This macro provides an I/O configuration adopted to a sequence of DI control signals used when alternating the rotation direction of the drive.To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 3 (ALTERNATE).

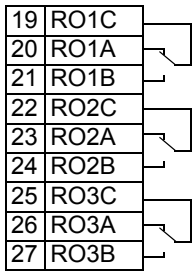
Connection example:



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External speed reference 1:** 0…10 V
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not used
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Motor output speed:** 0…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common



10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM1	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start fwd:** If DI1 state is the same as DI2, drive **stops**
14	DI2	**Start reverse**
15	DI3	**Constant speed selection**[1]
16	DI4	**Constant speed selection**[1]
17	DI5	**Ramp pair selection:** Activation selects 2nd acc/dec ramp pair.
18	DI6	**Run enable:** Deactivation always stops the drive



19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Note 1. Code:
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI4	DI5	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONSTANT SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONSTANT SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONSTANT SPEED 3 (1204)

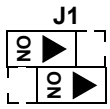
Input signals

- Analog reference (AI1)
- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2)
- Constant speed selection (DI3,4)
- Ramp pair 1/2 selection (DI5)
- Run enable (DI6)

Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting

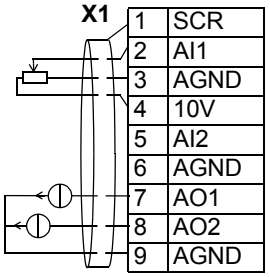


AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

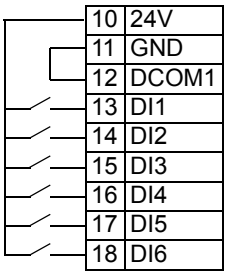
Application Macro: Motor Potentiometer

This macro provides a cost-effective interface for PLCs that vary the speed of the drive using only digital signals. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 4 (MOTOR POT).

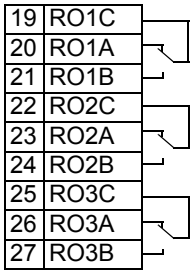
Connection example:



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	Not used
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not used
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Motor output speed:** 0…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common



10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM1	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/stop:** Activation starts the drive.
14	DI2	**Forward/reverse:** Activation reverses rotation direction.
15	DI3	**Reference up:** Activation increases the reference[1].
16	DI4	**Reference down:** Activation decreases the reference[1].
17	DI5	**Constant speed 1:** 1202
18	DI6	**Run enable:** Deactivation always stops the drive.



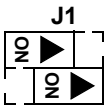
19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Note 1. For DI3 and DI4:
- If both are active or inactive the speed reference is unchanged.
- The existing speed reference is stored during stop or power down.

Input signals
- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2)
- Reference up/down (DI3,4)
- Constant speed selection (DI5)
- Run enable (DI6)

Output signals
- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting



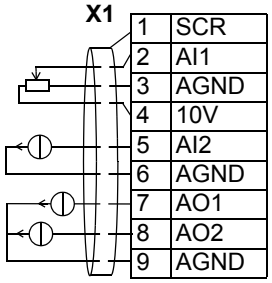
AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Application macro: Hand-Auto

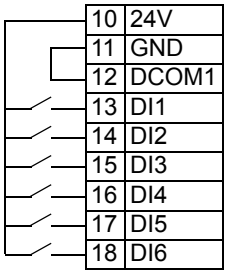
This macro provides an I/O configuration that is typically used in HVAC applications. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 5 (HAND/AUTO).

Note! Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

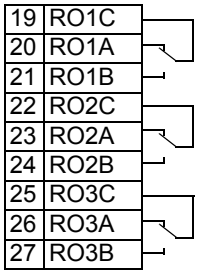
Connection example:



Signal cable shield (screen)
External reference 1: 0…10 V **(Hand Control)**
Analog input circuit common
Reference voltage 10 VDC
External reference 2: 0…20 mA **(Auto Control)**
Analog input circuit common
Motor output speed: 0…20 mA
Output current: 0…20 mA
Analog output circuit common



Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
Common for DI return signals.
Digital input common for all
Start/Stop (Hand): Activation starts the drive.
Forward/Reverse (Hand): Activation reverses rotation direction.
EXT1/EXT2 Selection: Activation selects auto control
Run enable: Deactivation always stops the drive
Forward/Reverse (Auto): Activation reverses rotation direction.
Start/Stop (Auto): Activation starts the drive.



Relay output 1, programmable
Default operation:
Ready =>19 connected to 21
Relay output 2, programmable
Default operation:
Running =>22 connected to 24
Relay output 3, programmable
Default operation:
Fault (-1) =>25 connected to 27
(Fault => 25 connected to 26)

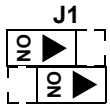
Input signals

- Two analog references (AI1, 2)
- Start/stop – hand/auto (DI1, 6)
- Direction – hand/auto (DI2, 5)
- Control location selection (DI3)
- Run enable (DI4)

Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting



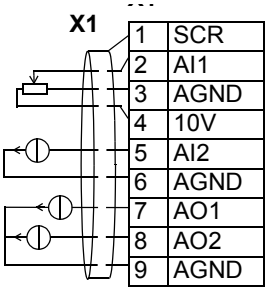
AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Application Macro: PID Control

This macro provides parameter settings for closed-loop control systems such as pressure control, flow control, etc. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 6 (PID CTRL).

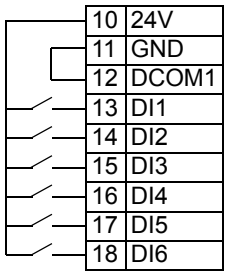
Note! Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

Connection example:

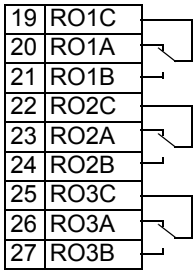


Signal cable shield (screen)
External ref. 1 (Manual) or Ext ref. 2 (PID): 0…10 V[1]
Analog input circuit common
Reference voltage 10 VDC
Actual signal (PID): 0…20 mA
Analog input circuit common
Motor output speed: 0…20 mA
Output current: 0…20 mA
Analog output circuit common

Note 1.
Manual: 0…10V => speed reference
PID: 0…10V => 0…100% PID setpoint



Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
Common for DI return signals.
Digital input common for all
Start/Stop (Hand): Activation starts the drive.
EXT1/EXT2 selection: Activation selects PID control.
Constant speed selection 1: (Not used in PID control)[2]
Constant speed selection 2: (Not used in PID control)[2]
Run enable: Deactivation always stops the drive
Start/Stop (PID): Activation starts the drive.



Relay output 1, programmable
Default operation:
Ready =>19 connected to 21
Relay output 2, programmable
Default operation:
Running =>22 connected to 24
Relay output 3, programmable
Default operation:
Fault (-1) =>25 connected to 27
(Fault => 25 connected to 26)

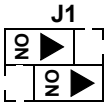
Note 2. Code:
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI3	DI4	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONSTANT SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONSTANT SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONSTANT SPEED 3 (1204)

Input signals
- Analog reference (AI1)
- Actual value (AI2)
- Start/stop – hand/PID (DI1, 6)
- EXT1/EXT2 selection (DI2)
- Constant speed selection (DI3, 4)
- Run enable (DI5)

Output signals
- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting



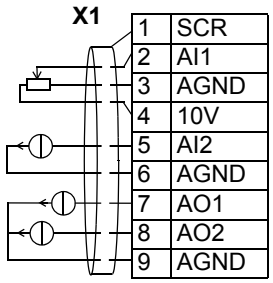
AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Application Macro: PFC

This macro provides parameter settings for pump and fan control (PFC) applications. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 7 (PFC CONTROL).

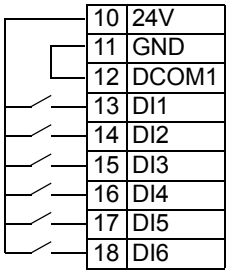
Note! Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

Connection example:

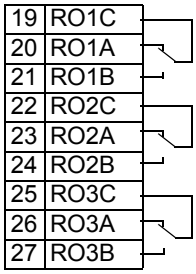


Signal cable shield (screen)
External ref. 1 (Manual) or Ext ref. 2 (PID/PFC): 0…10 V[1]
Analog input circuit common
Reference voltage 10 VDC
Actual signal (PID): 4…20 mA
Analog input circuit common
Output frequency: 0…20 mA
Actual 1 (PI controller actual value): 0(4)…20 mA
Analog output circuit common

Note 1.
Manual: 0…10V => 0…50 Hz
PID/PFC: 0…10V => 0…100%
PID setpoint



Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
Common for DI return signals.
Digital input common for all
Start/Stop (Manual): Activation starts the drive.
Run enable: Deactivation always stops the drive
EXT1/EXT2 selection: Activation selects PID control.
Interlock: Deactivation always stops the drive.
Interlock: Deactivation stops constant speed motor.
Start/Stop (PFC): Activation starts the drive.



Relay output 1, programmable
Default operation:
Running =>19 connected to 21
Relay output 2, programmable
Default operation:
Fault (-1) =>22 connected to 24 (Fault => 22 connected to 23)
Relay output 3, programmable
Default operation:
Auxiliary motor switched on=>25 connected to 27

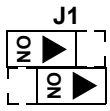
Input signals

- Analog ref. and actual (AI1, 2)
- Start/stop – manual/PFC (DI1, 6)
- Run enable (DI2)
- EXT1/EXT2 selection (DI3)
- Interlock (DI4, 5)

Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Frequency
- Analog output AO2: Actual 1
- Relay output 1: Running
- Relay output 2: Fault (-1)
- Relay output 3: Aux. motor ON

Jumper Setting

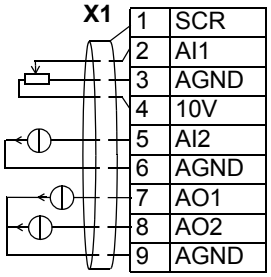


AI1: 0…10 V
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

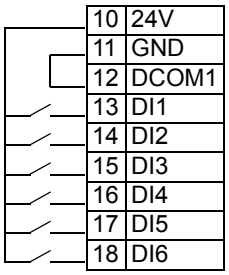
Application Macro: Torque Control

This macro provides parameter settings for applications that require torque control of the motor. Control can also be switched to speed control. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 8 (TORQUE CONTROL).

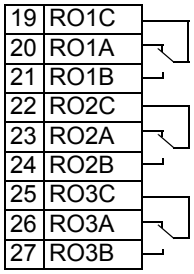
Connection example:



X1		
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External speed reference 1:** 0…10 V
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**External torque reference:** 4…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Motor output speed:** 0…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common



10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM1	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/stop:** Activation starts the drive.
14	DI2	**Forward/reverse:** Activation reverses direction.[1]
15	DI3	**Speed/torque control:** Activation selects torque control.
16	DI4	**Constant speed 1:** 1202
17	DI5	**Ramp pair selection:** Activate to select 2nd acc/dec ramp pair.
18	DI6	**Run enable:** Deactivation always stops the drive.



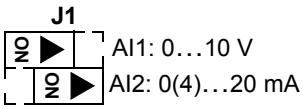
19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Note 1.
- Reverses rotation direction in speed control.
- Reverses torque direction in torque control.

Input signals
- Two analog references (AI1, 2)
- Start/stop and direction (DI1, 2)
- Speed/torque control (DI3)
- Constant speed selection (DI4)
- Ramp pair 1/2 selection (DI5)
- Run enable (DI6)

Output signals
- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

Jumper Setting



Complete Parameter List for ACS550

The following table lists all parameters. Table header abbreviations are:

- S = Parameters can be modified only when the drive is stopped.
- User = Space to enter desired parameter values.

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
Group 99: Start-Up Data						
9901	LANGUAGE	0…10	1	0		
9902	APPLIC MACRO	-3…8	1	1		✓
9904	MOTOR CTRL MODE	1=VECTOR: SPEED, 2=VECTOR: TORQUE, 3=SCALAR: SPEED	1	3		✓
9905	MOTOR NOM VOLT	115…345 V	1 V	230 V		✓
		200…600 V / US: 230…690 V	1 V	400 V / US: 460 V		✓
9906	MOTOR NOM CURR	$0.2*I_{2hd}$…$2.0*I_{2hd}$	0.1 A	$1.0*I_{2hd}$		✓
9907	MOTOR NOM FREQ	10.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	50 Hz / US: 60 Hz		✓
9908	MOTOR NOM SPEED	50…18000 rpm	1 rpm	1440 rpm / US: 1750 rpm		✓
9909	MOTOR NOM POWER	$0.2…2.0*P_{hd}$	0.1 kW / US: 0.1 HP	$1.0 * P_{hd}$		✓
9910	MOTOR ID RUN	0 = OFF, 1= ON	1	0		✓
Group 01: Operating Data						
0102	SPEED	0…30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0103	OUTPUT FREQ	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
0104	CURRENT	$0…2.0*I_{2hd}$	0.1 A	-		
0105	TORQUE	-200…200%	0.1%	-		
0106	POWER	$-2.0…2.0*P_{hd}$	0.1 kW	-		
0107	DC BUS VOLTAGE	$0…2.5*V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	$0…2.0*V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0110	DRIVE TEMP	0…150 °C	0.1 °C	-		
0111	EXTERNAL REF 1	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	-		
0112	EXTERNAL REF 2	0…100% (0…600% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0113	CTRL LOCATION	0 = local, 1 = ext1, 2 = ext2	1	-		
0114	RUN TIME (R)	0…9999 h	1 h	0 h		
0115	KWH COUNTER (R)	0…9999 kWh	1 kWh	-		
0116	APPL BLK OUTPUT	0…100% (0…600% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0118	DI 1-3 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0119	DI 4-6 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0120	AI1	0…100%	0.1%	-		
0121	AI2	0…100%	0.1%	-		
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0124	AO1	0…20 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0125	AO2	0…20 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0126	PID 1 OUTPUT	-1000…1000%	0.1%	-		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
0127	PID 2 OUTPUT	-100…100%	0.1%	-		
0128	PID 1 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/ 4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0129	PID 2 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207				
0130	PID 1 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/ 4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0131	PID 2 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0132	PID 1 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/ 4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0133	PID 2 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0134	COMM RO WORD	0…65535	1	0		
0135	COMM VALUE 1	-32768…+32767	1	0		
0136	COMM VALUE 2	-32768…+32767	1	0		
0137	PROCESS VAR 1	-	1			
0138	PROCESS VAR 2	-	1			
0139	PROCESS VAR 3	-	1			
0140	RUN TIME	0…499.99 kh	0.01 kh	0 kh		
0141	MWH COUNTER	0…9999 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0142	REVOLUTION CNTR	0…65535	1	0		
0143	DRIVE ON TIME (HI)	Days	1 day	0		
0144	DRIVE ON TIME (LO)	hh.mm.ss	1 = 2s	0		
0145	MOTOR TEMP	-10...200 °C/ 0...5000 Ohm / 0…1	1	0		
Group 03: FB Actual Signals						
0301	FB CMD WORD 1	-	-	-		
0302	FB CMD WORD 2	-	-	-		
0303	FB STS WORD 1	-	-	-		
0304	FB STS WORD 2	-	1	0		
0305	FAULT WORD 1	-	1	0		
0306	FAULT WORD 2	-	1	0		
0307	FAULT WORD 3	-	1	0		
0308	ALARM WORD 1	-	1	0		
0309	ALARM WORD 2	-	1	0		
Group 04: Fault History						
0401	LAST FAULT	Fault codes (panel displays as text)	1	0		
0402	FAULT TIME 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1	0		
0403	FAULT TIME 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	0		
0404	SPEED AT FLT	-	1 rpm	0		
0405	FREQ AT FLT	-	0.1 Hz	0		
0406	VOLTAGE AT FLT	-	0.1 V	0		
0407	CURRENT AT FLT	-	0.1 A	0		
0408	TORQUE AT FLT	-	0.1%	0		
0409	STATUS AT FLT	-	1	0		
0410	DI1-3 AT FLT	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	0		
0411	DI4-6 AT FLT	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
0412	PREVIOUS FAULT 1	as Par. 0401	1	0		
0413	PREVIOUS FAULT 2	as Par. 0401	1	0		
Group 10: Start/Stop/Dir						
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	0…14	1	2		✓
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0…14	1	0		✓
1003	DIRECTION	1…3	1	3		✓
Group 11: Reference Select						
1101	KEYPAD REF SEL	1…2	1	1		
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	-6…12	1	0		✓
1103	REF1 SELECT	0…17	1	1		✓
1104	REF1 MIN	0…500 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0 Hz / 0 rpm		
1105	REF1 MAX	0…500 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	50 Hz / 1500 rpm US: 60 Hz / 1800 rpm		
1106	REF2 SELECT	0…19	1	2		✓
1107	REF2 MIN	0…100% (0…600% for torque)	0.1%	0%		
1108	REF2 MAX	0…100% (0…600% for torque)	0.1%	100%		
Group 12: Constant Speeds						
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	-14 …18	1	9		✓
1202	CONST SPEED 1	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	300 rpm / 5 Hz US: 360 rpm / 6 Hz		
1203	CONST SPEED 2	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	600 rpm / 10 Hz US: 720 rpm / 12 Hz		
1204	CONST SPEED 3	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	900 rpm / 15 Hz US: 1080 rpm / 18 Hz		
1205	CONST SPEED 4	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	1200 rpm /20 Hz US: 1440 rpm / 24 Hz		
1206	CONST SPEED 5	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	1500 rpm / 25 Hz US: 1800 rpm / 30 Hz		
1207	CONST SPEED 6	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	2400 rpm / 40 Hz US: 2880 rpm / 48 Hz		
1208	CONST SPEED 7	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	3000 rpm / 50 Hz US: 3600 rpm / 60 Hz		
1209	TIMED MODE SEL	1…2	1	2		✓
Group 13: Analogue Inputs						
1301	MINIMUM AI1	0…100%	0.1%	0%		
1302	MAXIMUM AI1	0…100%	0.1%	100%		
1303	FILTER AI1	0…10 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1304	MINIMUM AI2	0…100%	0.1%	0%		
1305	MAXIMUM AI2	0…100%	0.1%	100%		
1306	FILTER AI2	0…10 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
Group 14: Relay Outputs						
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	0…40	1	1		
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	0…40	1	2		
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	0…40	1	3		
1404	RO 1 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1405	RO 1 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
1406	RO 2 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1407	RO 2 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1408	RO 3 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1409	RO 3 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1410	RELAY OUTPUT 4	0…40	1	0		
1411	RELAY OUTPUT 5	0…40	1	0		
1412	RELAY OUTPUT 6	0…40	1	0		
1413	RO 4 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1414	RO 4 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1415	RO 5 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1416	RO 5 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1417	RO 6 ON DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
1418	RO 6 OFF DELAY	0…3600 s	0.1 s	0 s		
Group 15: Analogue Outputs						
1501	AO1 CONTENT	99...199	1	103		
1502	AO1 CONTENT MIN	-	-	Defined by par. 0103		
1503	AO1 CONTENT MAX	-	-	Defined by par. 0103		
1504	MINIMUM AO1	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0 mA		
1505	MAXIMUM AO1	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1506	FILTER AO1	0…10 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1507	AO2 CONTENT	99…199	1	104		
1508	AO2 CONTENT MIN	-	-	Defined by par. 0104		
1509	AO2 CONTENT MAX	-	-	Defined by par. 0104		
1510	MINIMUM AO2	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0 mA		
1511	MAXIMUM AO2	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1512	FILTER AO2	0…10 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
Group 16: System Controls						
1601	RUN ENABLE	0…7, -1…-6	1	0		✓
1602	PARAMETER LOCK	0…2	1	1		
1603	PASS CODE	0…65535	1	0		
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	0…8, -1…-6	1	0		
1605	USER PAR SET CHG	0…6, -1…-6	1	0		
1606	LOCAL LOCK	0…8, -1…-6	1	0		
1607	PARAM SAVE	0 = Done, 1 = Save	1	0		
Group 20: Limits						
2001	MINIMUM SPEED	-30000…30000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm		✓
2002	MAXIMUM SPEED	0…30000 rpm	1 rpm	1500 rpm / US: 1800 rpm		✓
2003	MAX CURRENT	0… 1.8 * I_{2hd}	0.1 A	1.8 * I_{2hd}		✓
2005	OVERVOLT CTRL	0 = Disable, 1 = Enable	1	1		
2006	UNDERVOLT CTRL	0 = Disable, 1 = Enable	1	1		
2007	MINIMUM FREQ	-500…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	0 Hz		✓
2008	MAXIMUM FREQ	0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	50 Hz / US: 60 Hz		✓
2013	MIN TORQUE SEL	0…7, -1…-6	1	0		
2014	MAX TORQUE SEL	0…7, -1…-6	1	0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
2015	MIN TORQUE 1	-600.0%…0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2016	MIN TORQUE 2	-600.0%…0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2017	MAX TORQUE 1	0%…600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
2018	MAX TORQUE 2	0%…600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
Group 21: Start/Stop						
2101	START FUNCTION	1…5	1	1		✓
2102	STOP FUNCTION	1 = coast, 2 = ramp	1	1		
2103	DC MAGN TIME	0…10 s	0.01 s	0.3 s		
2104	DC CURR CTL	0, 2	-	0		✓
2105	DC HOLD SPEED	0…3000 rpm	1 rpm	5 rpm		
2106	DC CURR REF	0%…100%	1%	30%		
2107	DC BRAKE TIME	0…250 s	0.1 s	0 s		
2108	START INHIBIT	0 = off, 1 = on	1	0		✓
2109	EM STOP SEL	0…6, -1…-6	1	0		
2110	TORQ BOOST CURR	0…300%	1	100%		
Group 22: Accel/Decel						
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	0…6, -1…-6	1	5		
2202	ACCELER TIME 1	0.0…1800 s	0.1 s	5 s		
2203	DECELER TIME 1	0.0…1800 s	0.1 s	5 s		
2204	RAMP SHAPE 1	0=linear; 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2205	ACCELER TIME 2	0.0…1800 s	0.1 s	60 s		
2206	DECELER TIME 2	0.0…1800 s	0.1 s	60 s		
2207	RAMP SHAPE 2	0=linear; 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2208	EM DEC TIME	0.0…1800 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
2209	RAMP INPUT 0	0…6, -1…-6	1	0		
Group 23: Speed Control						
2301	PROP GAIN	0.00…200.0	0.01	10		
2302	INTEGRATION TIME	0…600.00 s	0.01 s	2.5		
2303	DERIVATION TIME	0…10000 ms	1 ms	0		
2304	ACC COMPENSATION	0…600.00 s	0.01 s	0		
2305	**AUTOTUNE RUN**	0…1	1	0 (OFF)		
Group 24: Torque Control						
2401	TORQ RAMP UP	0.00…120.00 s	0.01 s	0		
2402	TORQ RAMP DOWN	0.00…120.00 s	0.01 s	0		
Group 25: Critical Speeds						
2501	CRIT SPEED SEL	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0		
2502	CRIT SPEED 1 LO	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
2503	CRIT SPEED 1 HI	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
2504	CRIT SPEED 2 LO	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
2505	CRIT SPEED 2 HI	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
2506	CRIT SPEED 3 LO	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
2507	CRIT SPEED 3 HI	0…30000 rpm / 0…500 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 rpm / 0 Hz		
Group 26: Motor Control						
2601	FLUX OPTIMIZATION	0…1	1	0		
2602	FLUX BRAKING	0…1	1	1 (ON)		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
2603	IR COMP VOLT	0…100 V	1	50		
2604	IR COMP FREQ	0…100%	1	50		
2605	U/F RATIO	1 = linear, 2 = squared	1	1		
2606	SWITCHING FREQ	1,4,8 kHz	-	4 kHz		
2607	SW FREQ CTRL	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	-	1		
2608	SLIP COMP RATIO	0…200%	1	0		
Group 29: Maintenance Trig						
2901	**COOLING FAN TRIG**	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 (NOT SEL)		
2902	**COOLING FAN ACT**	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2903	**REVOLUTION TRIG**	0…65535 MRev	1 MRev	0 (NOT SEL)		
2904	**REVOLUTION ACT**	0…65535 MRev	1 MRev	0 MRev		
2905	**RUN TIME TRIG**	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 (NOT SEL)		
2906	**RUN TIME ACT**	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2907	**USER MWH TRIG**	0.0…6553.5 MWh	0.1 MWh	0.0 (NOT SEL)		
2901	**USER MWH ACT**	0.0…6553.5 MWh	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		
Group 30: Fault Functions						
3001	AI<MIN FUNCTION	0…3	1	0		
3002	PANEL COMM ERR	1…3	1	1		
3003	EXTERNAL FAULT 1	0…6, -1…-6	1	0		
3004	EXTERNAL FAULT 2	0…6, -1…-6	1	0		
3005	MOT THERM PROT	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = FAULT, 2 = WARNING	1	1 (FAULT)		
3006	MOT THERM TIME	256…9999 s	1	500 s		
3007	MOT LOAD CURVE	50…150%	1	100%		
3008	ZERO SPEED LOAD	25…150%	1	70%		
3009	BREAK POINT FREQ	1…250 Hz	1	35 Hz		
3010	STALL FUNCTION	0…2	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3011	STALL FREQUENCY	0.5…50 Hz	0.1 Hz	20 Hz		
3012	STALL TIME	10…400 s	1 s	20 s		
3013	UNDERLOAD FUNC	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = FAULT, 2 = WARNING	-	0 (NOT SEL)		
3014	UNDERLOAD TIME	10…400 s	1 s	20 s		
3015	UNDERLOAD CURVE	1…5	1	1		
3017	**EARTH FAULT**	0…1	1	1		
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0…3	1	0		
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	0…60.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
3021	AI1 FAULT LIMIT	0…100%	0.1%	0%		
3022	AI2 FAULT LIMIT	0…100%	0.1%	0%		
Group 31: Automatic Reset						
3101	NR OF TRIALS	0…5	1	0		
3102	TRIAL TIME	1.0…600.0 s	0.1 s	30 s		
3103	DELAY TIME	0.0…120.0 s	0.1 s	0 s		
3104	AR OVERCURRENT	0=disable, 1=enable	1	0		
3105	AR OVERVOLTAGE	0=disable, 1=enable	1	0		
3106	AR UNDERVOLTAGE	0=disable, 1=enable	1	0		
3107	AR AI<MIN	0=disable, 1=enable	1	0		
3108	AR EXTERNAL FLT	0=disable, 1=enable	1	0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
Group 32: Supervision						
3201	SUPERV 1 PARAM	101…199	1	103		
3202	SUPERV 1 LIM LO	-	-	0		
3203	SUPERV 1 LIM HI	-	-	0		
3204	SUPERV 2 PARAM	101…199	1	103		
3205	SUPERV 2 LIM LO	-	-	0		
3206	SUPERV 2 LIM HI	-	-	0		
3207	SUPERV 3 PARAM	101…199	1	103		
3208	SUPERV 3 LIM LO	-	-	0		
3209	SUPERV 3 LIM HI	-	-	0		
Group 33: Information						
3301	FW VERSION	0000...FFFF hex	1	Firmware version		
3302	LP VERSION	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
3303	TEST DATE	yy.ww	1	0		
3304	DRIVE RATING	-	-	-		
Group 34: Panel Display / Process Variables						
3401	SIGNAL 1 PARAM	100...199	1	103		
3402	SIGNAL 1 MIN	-	1	-		
3403	SIGNAL 1 MAX	-	1	-		
3404	OUTPUT 1 DSP FORM	0…7	1	-		
3405	OUTPUT 1 UNIT	-128...127	1	.		
3406	OUTPUT 1 MIN	-	1	-		
3407	OUTPUT 1 MAX	-	1	-		
3408	SIGNAL 2 PARAM	100...199	1	104		
3409	SIGNAL 2 MIN	-	1	-		
3410	SIGNAL 2 MAX	-	1	-		
3411	OUTPUT 2 DSP FORM	0…7	1	-		
3412	OUTPUT 2 UNIT	-128...127	1	.		
3413	OUTPUT 2 MIN	-	1	-		
3414	OUTPUT 2 MAX	-	1	-		
3415	SIGNAL 3 PARAM	100...199	1	105		
3416	SIGNAL 3 MIN	-	1	-		
3417	SIGNAL 3 MAX	-	1	-		
3418	OUTPUT 3 DSP FORM	0…7	1	-		
3419	OUTPUT 3 UNIT	-128…127	1	.		
3420	OUTPUT 3 MIN	-	1	-		
3421	OUTPUT 3 MAX	-	1	-		
Group 35: Motor Temp Meas						
3501	SENSOR TYPE	0…6	1	0		
3502	INPUT SELECTION	1…8	1	1		
3503	ALARM LIMIT	-10...200 °C / 0...5000 Ohm / 0…1	1	110 °C / 1500 Ohm / 0		
3504	FAULT LIMIT	-10...200 °C / 0...5000 Ohm / 0…1	1	130 °C / 4000 Ohm / 0		
Group 36: Timer Functions						
3601	TIMERS ENABLE	-6…7	1	0		
3602	START TIME 1	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
3603	STOP TIME 1	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3604	START DAY 1	1…7	1	1		
3605	STOP DAY 1	1…7	1	1		
3606	START TIME 2	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3607	STOP TIME 2	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3608	START DAY 2	1…7	1	1		
3609	STOP DAY 2	1…7	1	1		
3610	START TIME 3	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3611	STOP TIME 3	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3612	START DAY 3	1…7	1	1		
3613	STOP DAY 3	1…7	1	1		
3614	START TIME 4	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3615	STOP TIME 4	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3616	START DAY 4	1…7	1	1		
3617	STOP DAY 4	1…7	1	1		
3622	BOOSTER SEL	-6…6	1	0		
3623	BOOSTER TIME	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3624 … 3628	TMR FUNC1…4 SRC	0…31	1	0		
Group 40: Process PID Set 1						
4001	GAIN	0.1…100	0.1	1.0		
4002	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0s = NOT SEL, 0.1…600 s	0.1 s	60 s		
4003	DERIVATION TIME	0…10 s	0.1 s	0 s		
4004	PID DERIV FILTER	0…10 s	0.1 s	1 s		
4005	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = no, 1 = yes	-	0		
4006	UNIT	0…31	-	4		
4007	DSP FORMAT	0…4	1	1		
4008	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	1	0.0%		
4009	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	1	100%		
4010	SET POINT SEL	0…19	1	1		✓
4011	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	1	40.0%		
4012	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	0%		
4013	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	100%		
4014	FBK SEL	1…9	-	1		
4015	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767 (0 = not used)	0.001	0		
4016	ACT1 INPUT	1…2	-	2		✓
4017	ACT2 INPUT	1…2	-	2		✓
4018	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4019	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4020	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4021	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4022	SLEEP SELECTION	0…7, -1…-6	-	0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
4023	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0…7200 rpm / 0.0…120 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 Hz		
4024	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0…3600 s	0.1 s	60 s		
4025	WAKE-UP DEV	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	1	-		
4026	WAKE-UP DELAY	0…60 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
4027	PID 1 PARAM SET	-6…11	1	0		
Group 41: Process PID Set 2						
4101	GAIN	0.1…100	0.1	1.0		
4102	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0s = NOT SEL, 0.1…600 s	0.1 s	60 s		
4103	DERIVATION TIME	0…10 s	0.1 s	0 s		
4104	PID DERIV FILTER	0…10 s	0.1 s	1 s		
4105	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = no, 1 = yes	-	0		
4106	UNIT	0…31	-	4		
4107	DSP FORMAT	0…4	1	1		
4108	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	1	0.0%		
4109	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	1	100%		
4110	SET POINT SEL	0…19	1	1		✓
4111	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	1	40.0%		
4112	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	0%		
4113	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	100%		
4114	FBK SEL	1…9	-	1		
4115	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767 (0 = not used)	0.001	0		
4116	ACT1 INPUT	1…5	-	2		✓
4117	ACT2 INPUT	1…5	-	2		✓
4118	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4119	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4120	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4121	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4122	SLEEP SELECTION	0…7, -1…-6	-	0		
4123	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0…7200 rpm / 0.0…120 Hz	1 rpm / 0.1 Hz	0 Hz		
4124	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0…3600 s	0.1 s	60 s		
4125	WAKE-UP DEV	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	-	-		
4126	WAKE-UP DELAY	0…60 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
Group 42: External / Trimming PID						
4201	GAIN	0.1…100	0.1	1.0		
4202	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0s = NOT SEL, 0.1…600 s	0.1 s	60 s		
4203	DERIVATION TIME	0…10 s	0.1 s	0 s		
4204	PID DERIV FILTER	0…10 s	0.1 s	1 s		
4205	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = no, 1 = yes	-	0		
4206	UNIT	0…31	-	4		
4207	DSP FORMAT	0…4	1	1		
4208	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	1	0%		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
4209	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	1	100%		
4210	SET POINT SEL	0…19	1	1		✓
4211	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	1	40.0%		
4212	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	0%		
4213	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0%…500.0%	0.1%	100%		
4214	FBK SEL	1…9	-	1		
4215	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767 (0 = not used)	0.001	0		
4216	ACT1 INPUT	1…5	-	2		✓
4217	ACT2 INPUT	1…5	-	2		✓
4218	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4219	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4220	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4221	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4228	ACTIVATE	-6…12	-	0		
4229	OFFSET	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0		
4230	TRIM MODE	0…2	1	0		
4231	TRIM SCALE	-100.0%…100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4232	CORRECTION SRC	1…2	1	1 (PID2 REF)		
Group 51: Ext Comm Module						
5101	FBA TYPE	-	1	0		
5102… 5126	FBA PAR 2…26	0...65535	1	0		
5127	FBA PAR REFRESH	0 = done, 1 = refresh	1	0		
5128	FILE CPI FW REV	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5129	FILE CONFIG ID	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5130	FILE CONFIG REV	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5131	FBA STATUS	0…6	1	0		
5132	FBA CPI FW REV	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5133	FBA APPL FW REV	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
Group 52: Panel Communication						
5201	STATION ID	1…247	1	1		
5202	BAUD RATE	9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kbits/s	-	9.6 kbits/s		
5203	PARITY	0…3	1	0		
5204	OK MESSAGES	0…65535	1	-		
5205	PARITY ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
5206	FRAME ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
5207	BUFFER OVERRUNS	0…65535	1	-		
5208	CRC ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
Group 53: EFB Protocol						
5301	EFB PROTOCOL ID	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5302	EFB STATION ID	0…65535	1	1		✓
5303	EFB BAUD RATE	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6 kbits/s	-	9.6 kbits/s		
5304	EFB PARITY	0...3		0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
5305	EFB CTRL PROFILE	0 = ABB drives, 1 = ACS550 drives	1	0		
5306	EFB OK MESSAGES	0…65535	1	0		
5307	EFB CRC ERRORS	0…65535	1	0		
5308	EFB UART ERRORS	0…65535	1	0		
5309	EFB STATUS	0…65535	1	0		
5310	EFB PAR 10	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5311	EFB PAR 11	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5312	EFB PAR 12	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5313	EFB PAR 13	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5314	EFB PAR 14	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5315	EFB PAR 15	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5316	EFB PAR 16	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5317	EFB PAR 17	0…65535	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
5318 ... 5320	EFB PAR 10 - 20	0…65535	1	0		
Group 81: PFC Control						
8103	REFERENCE STEP 1	0.0…100%	0.1%	0%		
8104	REFERENCE STEP 2	0.0…100%	0.1%	0%		
8105	REFERENCE STEP 3	0.0…100%	0.1%	0%		
8109	START FREQ 1	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	50Hz / US:60 Hz		
8110	START FREQ 2	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	50 Hz/ US:60 Hz		
8111	START FREQ 3	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	50 Hz/ US:60 Hz		
8112	LOW FREQ 1	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	25 Hz/ US:30 Hz		
8113	LOW FREQ 2	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	25 Hz/ US:30 Hz		
8114	LOW FREQ 3	0.0…500 Hz	0.1 Hz	25 Hz/ US:30 Hz		
8115	AUX MOT START D	0.0…3600 s	0.1 s; 1 s	5 s		
8116	AUX MOT STOP D.	0.0…3600 s	0.1 s; 1 s	3 s		
8117	NR OF AUX MOT	0…3	1	1		✓
8118	AUTOCHNG INTERV	0.0…336 h	0.1 h	0.0 h (NOT SEL)		✓
8119	AUTOCHNG LEVEL	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	50%		
8120	INTERLOCKS	0…6	1	4		✓
8121	REG BYPASS CTRL	0…1	1	0 (NO)		
8122	PFC START DELAY	0…10 s	0.01 s	0.5 s		
8123	PFC ENABLE	0…1	-	0		✓
8124	ACC IN AUX STOP	0.0...1800 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8125	DEC IN AUX START	0.0...1800 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8126	TMED AUTOCHNG	0…4	1	0		
Group 98: Options						
9802	COMM PROT SEL	0, 1, 4	1	0		✓

Complete Parameter Descriptions

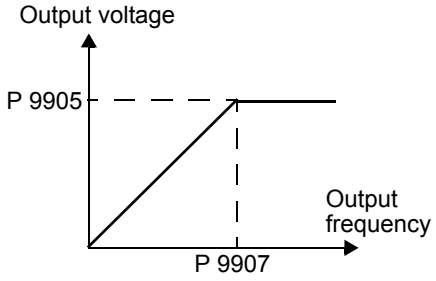
This section describes the actual signals and parameters for ACS550.

Group 99: Start-up Data

This group defines special Start-up data required to:

- Set up the drive.
- Enter motor information.

Code	Description
9901	**LANGUAGE** Selects the display language. 0 = ENGLISH 1 = ENGLISH (AM) 2 = DEUTSCH 3 = ITALIANO 4 = ESPAÑOL 5 = PORTUGUES 6 = NEDERLANDS 7 = FRANCAIS 8 = DANSK 9 = SUOMI 10 = SVENSKA
9902	**APPLIC MACRO** Selects an application macro. Application macros automatically edit parameters to configure the ACS550 for a particular application. 1 = ABB STANDARD 2 = 3-WIRE 3 = ALTERNATE 4 = MOTOR POT 5 = HAND/AUTO 6 = PID CONTROL 7 = PFC CONTROL 8 = TORQUE CTRL 0 = USER S1 LOAD -1 = USER S1 SAVE -2 = USER S2 LOAD -3 = USER S2 SAVE
9904	**MOTOR CTRL MODE** Selects the motor control mode. 1 = VECTOR: SPEED – sensorless vector control mode. • Reference 1 is speed reference in rpm. • Reference 2 is speed reference in % (100% is absolute maximum speed, equal to the value of parameter 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED, or 2001 MINIMUM SPEED if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed). 2 = VECTOR: TORQ. • Reference 1 is speed reference in rpm. • Reference 2 is torque reference in % (100% is nominal torque.) 3 = SCALAR: SPEED – scalar control mode. • Reference 1 is frequency reference in Hz. • Reference 2 is frequency reference in % (100% is absolute maximum frequency, equal to the value of parameter 2008 MAXIMUM FREQUENCY, or 2007 MINIMUM FREQUENCY if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed).
9905	**MOTOR NOM VOLT** Defines the nominal motor voltage. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate. • The ACS550 cannot supply the motor with a voltage greater than the mains voltage.
9906	**MOTOR NOM CURR** Defines the nominal motor current. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate. • Range allowed: (0.2…2.0) · I_{2hd} (where I_{2hd} is drive current).
9907	**MOTOR NOM FREQ** Defines the nominal motor frequency. • Range: 10…500 Hz (typically 50 or 60 Hz) • Sets the frequency at which output voltage equals the MOTOR NOM VOLT. • Field weakening point = Nom Freq * Supply Volt / Mot Nom Volt

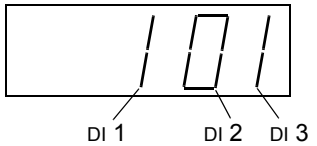


9908	**MOTOR NOM SPEED** Defines the nominal motor speed. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.	
9909	**MOTOR NOM POWER** Defines the nominal motor power. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.	
9910	**MOTOR ID RUN** This parameter controls a self-calibration process called the Motor Id Run. During this process, the drive operates the motor in order to identify it's characteristics, and then optimizes control by creating a motor model. This motor model is especially effective when: • Operation point is near zero speed. • Operation requires a torque range above the motor nominal torque, over a wide speed range, and without any measured speed feedback (i.e. without a pulse encoder). If no Motor Id Run is performed, the drive uses a less detailed motor model created when the drive is first run. This "First Start" model is updated automatically* after any motor parameter is changed. To update the model, the drive magnetizes the motor for 10 to 15 seconds at zero speed. *Creating the "First Start model does require that either 9904 = 1 (VECTOR: SPEED), or 9904 = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED) and 2101 = 3 (SCALAR FLYSTART) or 5 (FLYSTART + TORQ BOOST). **Note:** Motor models work with internal parameters and user-defined motor parameters. In creating a model the drive does not change any user-defined parameters. 0 = NO ID RUN – Disables the Motor Id Run creation process. (Does not disable the operation of a motor model.) 1 = STANDARD – Enables a Motor Id Run at the next start command. After run completion, this value automatically changes to 0.	To perform a Motor Id Run: 1. De-couple load from motor (or otherwise reduce load to near zero). 2. Verify that motor operation is safe: • The run automatically operates the motor in the forward direction – confirm that forward rotation is safe. • The run automatically operates the motor at 50…80% of nominal speed – confirm that operation at these speeds is safe. 3. Check following parameters (if changed from factory settings): • 2001 MINIMUM SPEED $\leq$ 0 • 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED > 80% of motor rated speed. • 2003 MAX CURRENT $\geq$ 100% of I_{2hd} value. • The maximum torque (parameters 2014, 2017 and/or 2018) > 50%. 4. At the Control Panel, select: • Select Parameters • Select Group 99 • Select Parameter 9910 • Set value to 1 and press Enter – The display shows a warning. • Press START – The display shows the progress of the run. Note! Pressing STOP, or removing the run enable signal stops the ID run. In this case you'll need to repeat the Motor Id Run to create the motor model.

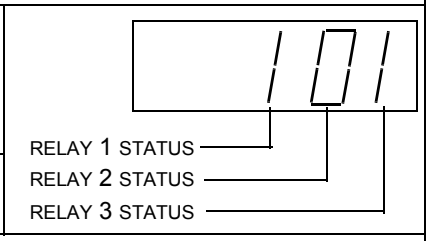
Group 01: Operating Data

This group contains drive operating data, including actual signals. The drive sets the values for actual signals, based on measurements or calculations. You cannot set these values.

Code	Description
0102	**SPEED** The calculated speed of the motor (rpm).
0103	**OUTPUT FREQ** The frequency (Hz) applied to the motor. (Also shown by default in OUTPUT display.)
0104	**CURRENT** The motor current, as measured by the ACS550. (Also shown by default in OUTPUT display.)
0105	**TORQUE** Output torque. Calculated value of torque on motor shaft in % of motor nominal torque.
0106	**POWER** The measured motor power in kW.
0107	**DC BUS VOLTAGE** The DC bus voltage in VDC, as measured by the ACS550.
0109	**OUTPUT VOLTAGE** The voltage applied to the motor.
0110	**DRIVE TEMP** The temperature of the drive heatsink in Centigrade.
0111	**EXTERNAL REF 1** External reference, REF1, in rpm or Hz – units determined by parameter 9904.
0112	**EXTERNAL REF 2** External reference, REF2, in %.
0113	**CTRL LOCATION** Active control location. Alternatives are: 0 = LOCAL 1 = EXT1 2 = EXT2
0114	**RUN TIME (R)** The drive's accumulated running time in hours (h). • Can be **reset** by pressing UP and DOWN buttons simultaneously when in parameter set mode.
0115	**KWH COUNTER (R)** The drive's accumulated power consumption in kilowatt hours. • Can be **reset** by pressing UP and DOWN buttons simultaneously when in parameter set mode.
0116	**APPL BLK OUTPUT** Application block output signal. Value is from either: • PFC control, if PFC Control is active, or • Parameter 0112 EXTERNAL REF 2.
0118	**DI1-3 STATUS** Status of the three digital inputs. • Status is displayed as a binary number. • 1 indicates that the input is activated. • 0 indicates that the input is deactivated.
0119	**DI4-6 STATUS** Status of the three digital inputs. • See parameter 0118 DI1-3 STATUS.
0120	**AI1** Relative value of analog input 1 in %.



Code	Description
0121	**AI2** The relative value of analog input 2 in %.
0122	**RO1-3 STATUS** Status of the three relay outputs. • 1 indicates that the relay is energized. • 0 indicates that the relay is de-energized.
0123	**RO4-6 STATUS** Status of the three relay outputs. See parameter 0122.
0124	**AO1** The analog output 1 value in milliamperes.
0125	**AO2** The analog output 2 value in milliamperes.
0126	**PID 1 OUTPUT** The PID Controller 1 output value in %.
0127	**PID 2 OUTPUT** The PID Controller 2 output value in %.
0128	**PID 1 SETPNT** The PID 1 controller setpoint signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0129	**PID 2 SETPNT** The PID 2 controller setpoint signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0130	**PID 1 FBK** The PID 1 controller feedback signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0131	**PID 2 FBK** The PID 2 controller feedback signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0132	**PID 1 DEVIATION** The difference between the PID 1 controller reference value and actual value. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0133	**PID 2 DEVIATION** The difference between the PID 2 controller reference value and actual value. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0134	**COMM RO WORD** Free data location that can be written from serial link. • Used for relay output control. • See parameter 1401.
0135	**COMM VALUE 1** Free data location that can be written from serial link.
0136	**COMM VALUE 2** Free data location that can be written from serial link.
0137	**PROCESS VAR 1** Process variable 1 • Defined by parameters in Group 34: Panel Display / Process Variables.
0138	**PROCESS VAR 2** Process variable 2 • Defined by parameters in Group 34: Panel Display / Process Variables.



Code	Description
0139	**PROCESS VAR 3** Process variable 3 • Defined by parameters in Group 34: Panel Display / Process Variables.
0140	**RUN TIME** The drive's accumulated running time in thousands of hours (kh).
0141	**MWH COUNTER** The drive's accumulated power consumption in megawatt hours. Can not be reset.
0142	**REVOLUTION CNTR** The motor's accumulated revolutions in millions of revolutions.
0143	**DRIVE ON TIME (HI)** The drive's accumulated power on time in days.
0144	**DRIVE ON TIME (LO)** The drive's accumulated power on time in 2 second ticks (30 ticks = 60 seconds).
0145	**MOTOR TEMP** Motor temperature in degrees centigrade / PTC resistance in Ohms. • Applies only if motor temperature sensor is set up. See parameter 3501.

Group 03: FB Actual Signals

This group monitors fieldbus communications.

Code	Description
0301	**FB CMD WORD 1** Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 1. • The fieldbus command is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus controller. The command consists of two Command Words. Bit-coded instructions in the Command Words switch the drive between states. • To control the drive, using the Command Words, an external location (EXT1 or EXT2) must be active and set to COMM. (See parameters 1001 and 1002.) • The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in BIt 15 displays as 8000.
0302	**FB CMD WORD 2** Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 2. • See parameter 0301.

Bit #	0301, FB CMD WORD 1	0302, FB CMD WORD 2
0	STOP	Reserved
1	START	Reserved
2	REVERSE	Reserved
3	LOCAL	Reserved
4	RESET	Reserved
5	EXT2	Reserved
6	RUN_DISABLE	Reserved
7	STPMODE_R	Reserved
8	STPMODE_EM	Reserved
9	STPMODE_C	Reserved
10	RAMP_2	Reserved
11	RAMP_OUT_0	REF_CONST
12	RAMP_HOLD	REF_AVE
13	RAMP_IN_0	LINK_ON
14	RREQ_LOCALLOC	REQ_STARTINH
15	TORQLIM2	OFF_INTERLOCK

Code	Description
0303	**FB STS WORD 1** Read-only copy of the Status Word 1. • The drive sends status information to the fieldbus controller. The status consists of two Status Words. • The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in BIt 15 displays as 8000.
0304	**FB STS WORD 2** Read-only copy of the Status Word 2. • See parameter 0303.

Bit #	0303, STS CMD WORD 1	0304, FB STS WORD 2
0	READY	ALARM
1	ENABLED	REQ_MAINT
2	STARTED	DIRLOCK
3	RUNNING	LOCALLOCK
4	ZERO_SPEED	CTL_MODE
5	ACCELERATE	Reserved
6	DECELERATE	Reserved
7	AT_SETPOINT	Reserved
8	LIMIT	Reserved
9	SUPERVISION	Reserved
10	REV_REF	REQ_CTL
11	REV_ACT	REQ_REF1
12	PANEL_LOCAL	REQ_REF2
13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL	REQ_REF2EXT
14	EXT2_ACT	ACK_STARTINH
15	FAULT	ACK_OFF_ILCK

0305 **FAULT WORD 1**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 1.
- When a fault is active, the corresponding bit for the active fault is set in the Fault Words.
- Each fault has a dedicated bit allocated within Fault Words.
- See "Fault Listing" on page 157 for a description of the faults.
- The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in BIt 15 displays as 8000.

0306 **FAULT WORD 2**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 2.
- See parameter 0305.

0307 **FAULT WORD 3**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 3.
- See parameter 0305.

Bit #	0305, FAULT WORD 1	0306, FAULT WORD 2	0307, FAULT WORD 3
0	OVERCURRENT	UNDERLOAD	EFB 1
1	DC OVERVOLT	THERM FAIL	EFB 2
2	DEV OVERTEMP	OPEX LINK	EFB 3
3	SHORT CIRC	OPEX PWR	Reserved
4	OVERLOAD	CURR MEAS	Reserved
5	DC UNDERVOLT	SUPPLY PHASE	Reserved
6	AI1 LOSS	Reserved	Reserved
7	AI2 LOSS	OVERSPEED	Reserved
8	MOT OVERTEMP	DC HIGH RUSH	Reserved
9	PANEL LOSS	DRIVE ID	Reserved
10	ID RUN FAIL	CONFIG FILE	Reserved
11	MOTOR STALL	SERIAL 1 ERR	System Error
12	Reserved	EFB CON FILE	System Error
13	EXT FLT 1	FORCE TRIP	System Error
14	EXT FLT 2	MOTOR PHASE	Hardware Error
15	EARTH FAULT	OUTPUT WIRING	Param. Setting Fault

0308 **ALARM WORD 1**
- When an alarm is active, the corresponding bit for the active alarm is set in the Alarm Words.
- Each alarm has a dedicated bit allocated within Alarm Words.
- Bits remain set until the whole alarm word is reset. (Reset by writing zero to the word.)
- The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in BIt 15 displays as 8000.

0309 **ALARM WORD 2**

See parameter 0308.

Bit #	0308, ALARM WORD 1	0309, ALARM WORD 2
0	Reserved	Reserved / OFFBUTTON 0*
1		PID SLEEP
2		ID RUN
3	DIR LOCK	Reserved
4	I/O COMM	
5	AI1 LOSS	
6	AI2 LOSS	
7	PANEL LOSS	
8	Reserved	
9	MOT OVERTEMP	
10	UNDERLOAD	
11	MOTOR STALL	
12	AUTORESET	
13	AUTOCHANGE	
14	PFC INTERLOCK	
15	reserved BP LOSS	

* Applies only to HVAC drives.

Group 04: Fault History

This group stores a recent history of the faults reported by the drive.

Code	Description
0401	**LAST FAULT** 0 = Clear the fault history (on panel = NO RECORD). n = Fault code of the last recorded fault.
0402	**FAULT TIME 1** The day on which the last fault occurred. Either as: • A date – if real time clock is operating. • The number of days after power on – if real time clock is not used, or was not set.
0403	**FAULT TIME 2** The time at which the last fault occurred. Either as: • Real time, in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is operating. • The time since power on (less the whole days reported in 0402), in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is not used, or was not set.
0404	**SPEED AT FLT** The motor speed (rpm) at the time the last fault occurred.
0405	**FREQ AT FLT** The frequency (Hz) at the time the last fault occurred.
0406	**VOLTAGE AT FLT** The DC bus voltage (V) at the time the last fault occurred.
0407	**CURRENT AT FLT** The motor current (A) at the time the last fault occurred.
0408	**TORQUE AT FLT** The motor torque (%) at the time the last fault occurred.
0409	**STATUS AT FLT** The drive status (hex code word) at the time the last fault occurred.
0410	**DI1-3 AT FLT** The status of digital inputs 1…3 at the time the last fault occurred.
0411	**DI4-6 AT FLT** The status of digital inputs 4…6 at the time the last fault occurred.
0412	**PREVIOUS FAULT 1** Fault code of the second last fault. Read-only.
0413	**PREVIOUS FAULT 2** Fault code of the third last fault. Read-only.

Group 10: Start/Stop/Dir

This group:

- Defines external sources (EXT1, and EXT2) for commands that enable start, stop and direction changes.
- Locks direction or enables direction control.

To select between the two external locations use the next group (parameter 1102).

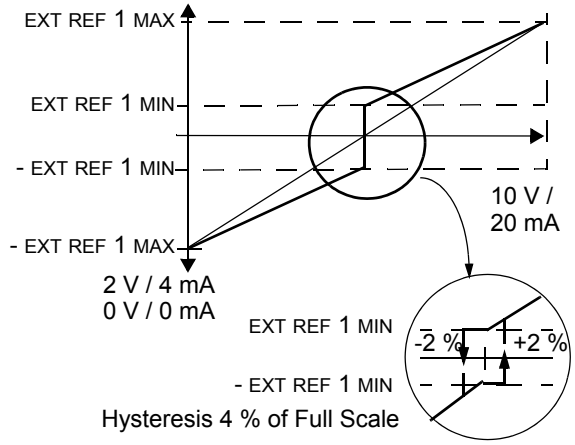
Code	Description
1001	**EXT1 COMMANDS** Defines external control location 1 (EXT1) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. 0 = NOT SEL – No external start, stop and direction command source. 1 = DI1 – Two-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop). • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (request) is the same as 1003 = 1 (fwd). 2 = DI1, 2 – Two-wire Start/Stop, Direction. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop). • Direction control (requires parameter 1003 = 3 (request)) is through digital input DI2 (DI2 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 3 = DI1P, 2P – Three-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons (the P stands for "pulse"). • Start is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI2 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1. • Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel. • Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI2. • Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series. • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FWD). 4 = DI1P, 2P, 3 – Three-wire Start/Stop, Direction. • Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons, as described for DI1P, 2P. • Direction control (requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)) is through digital input DI3 (DI3 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 5 = DI1P, 2P, 3P – Start Forward, Start Reverse, and Stop. • Start and Direction commands are given simultaneously with two separate momentary push-buttons (the P stands for "pulse"). • Start Forward command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1. • Start Reverse command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI2. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated during the pulse in DI2. • Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel. • Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI3. • Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series. • Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST). 6 = DI6 – Two-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop). • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FWD). 7 = DI6, 5 – Two-wire Start/Stop/Direction. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop). • Direction control (requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)) is through digital input DI5. (DI5 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 8 = KEYPAD – Control Panel. • Start/Stop and Direction commands are through the control panel when EXT1 is active. • Direction control requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST). 9 = DI1F, 2R – Start/Stop/Direction commands through DI1 and DI2 combinations. • Start forward = DI1 activated and DI2 de-activated. • Start reverse = DI1 de-activated and DI2 activated. • Stop = both DI1 and DI2 activated, or both de-activated. • Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST). 10 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start/stop and direction commands. • Bits 0,1, 2 of Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the start/stop and direction commands. • See Fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.

Code	Description
	11 = TIMER FUNCTION 1. – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timer Function 1 (Timer Function activated = START; Timer Function de-activated = STOP). See Group 36, Timer Functions. 12…14 = TIMER FUNCTION 2... 4 – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timer Function 2…4. See Timer Function 1 above.
1002	**EXT2 COMMANDS** Defines external control location 2 (EXT2) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. • See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS above.
1003	**DIRECTION** Defines the control of motor rotation direction. 1 = FORWARD – Rotation is fixed in the forward direction. 2 = REVERSE – Rotation is fixed in the reverse direction. 3 = REQUEST – Rotation direction can be changed on command.

Group 11: Reference Select

This group defines:

- How the drive selects between command sources.
- Characteristics and sources for REF1 and REF2.

Code	Description
1101	**KEYPAD REF SEL** Selects the reference controlled in local control mode. 1 = REF1 (Hz/rpm) – Reference type depends on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. • Speed reference (rpm) if 9904 = 1 (VECTOR: SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR: TORQ). • Frequency reference (Hz) if 9904 = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED). 2 = REF2 (%)
1102	**EXT1/EXT2 SEL** Defines the source for selecting between the two external control locations EXT1 or EXT2. Thus, defines the source for Start/Stop/Direction commands and reference signals. 0 = EXT1 – Selects external control location 1 (EXT1). • See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS for EXT1's Start/Stop/Dir definitions. • See parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT for EXT1's reference definitions. 1 = DI1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT2; DI1 de-activated = EXT1). 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1 above. 7 = EXT2 – Selects external control location 2 (EXT2). • See parameter 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS for EXT2's Start/Stop/Dir definitions. • See parameter 1106 REF2 SELECT for EXT2's reference definitions. 8 = COMM – Assigns control of the drive via external control location EXT1 or EXT2 based on the fieldbus control word. • Bit 5 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) defines the active external control location (EXT1 or EXT2). • See Fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions. 9 = TIMER FUNCTION 1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timer Function (Timer Function activated = EXT2; Timer Function de-activated = EXT1). See Group 36, Timer Functions. 10…12 = TIMER FUNCTION 2... 4 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timer Function. See Timer Function 1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT1; DI1 de-activated = EXT2). -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1(INV) above.
1103	**REF1 SELECT** Selects the signal source for external reference REF1. 0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the reference source. 1 = AI1 – Defines analog input 1 (AI1) as the reference source. 2 = AI2 – Defines analog input 2 (AI2) as the reference source. 3 = AI1/JOYST – Defines analog input 1 (AI1), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source. • The minimum input signal runs the drive at the maximum reference in the reverse direction. Define the minimum using parameter 1104. • The maximum input signal runs the drive at maximum reference in the forward direction. Define the maximum using parameter 1105. • Requires parameter 1003=3 (request).  **Warning! Because the low end of the reference range commands full reverse operation, do not use 0 V as the lower end of the reference range. Doing so means that if the control signal is lost (which is a 0 V input) the result is full reverse operation. Instead, use the following set-up so that loss of the analog input triggers a fault, stopping the drive:** • Set parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 (1304 MINIMUM AI2) at 20% (2 V or 4 mA). • Set parameter 3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT to a value 5% or higher. • Set parameter 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION to 1 (FAULT). 4 = AI2/JOYST – Defines analog input 2 (AI2), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source. • See above (AI2/JOYST) description.

5 = DI3U,4D(R) – Defines digital inputs as the speed reference source (motor potentiometer control).
- Digital input DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for "up").
- Digital input DI4 decreases the speed (the D stands for "down").
- A Stop command resets the reference to zero (the R stands for "reset").
- Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change.

6 = DI3U,4D – Same as above (DI3U,4D(R)), except:
- A Stop command does not reset the reference to zero. The reference is stored.
- When the drive restarts, the motor ramps up (at the selected acceleration rate) to the stored reference.

7 = DI5U,6D – Same as above (DI3U,4D), except that DI5 and DI6 are the digital inputs used.
8 = COMM – Defines the fieldbus as the reference source.
9 = COMM+AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.
10 = COMM*AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.
11 = DI3U, 4D(RNC) – Same as DI3U,4D(R) above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

12 = DI3U,4D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

13 = DI5U,6D(NC) – Same as DI5U,6D above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

14 = AI1+AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.
15 = AI1*AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.
16 = AI1-AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.
17 = AI1/AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below.

Analog Input Reference Correction

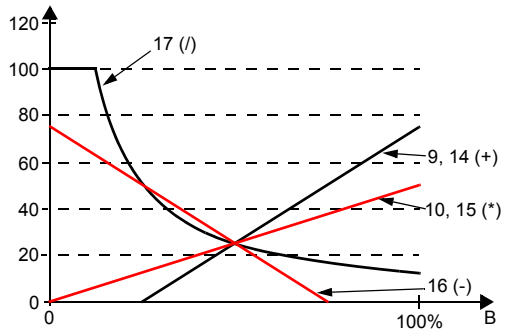
Parameter values 9, 10, and 14…17 use the formula in the following table.

Value Setting	AI reference is calculated as following:
C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)
C * B	C value * (B value / 50% of reference value)
C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value
C / B	(C value * 50% of reference value) / B value

Where:
- C = Main Reference value (= COMM for values 9, 10 and = AI1 for values 14…17).
- B = Correcting reference (= AI1 for values 9, 10 and = AI2 for values 14…17).

Example:

The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10, and 14…17, where:
- C = 25%.
- P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0.
- P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0.
- B varies along the horizontal axis.

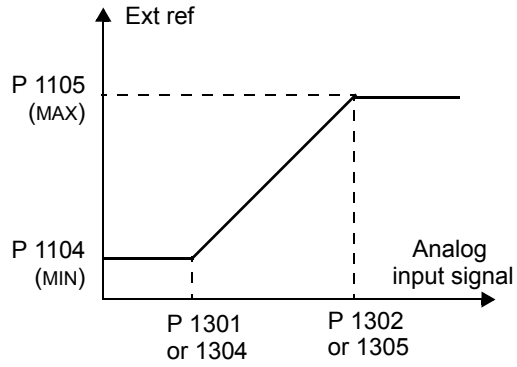


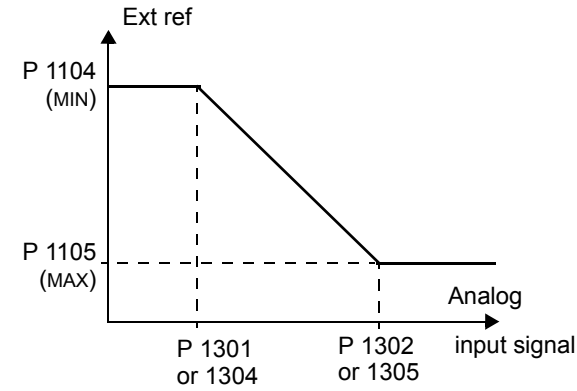
1104 **REF1 MIN**

Sets the minimum for external reference 1.
- The minimum analog input signal (as a percent of the full signal in volts or amps) corresponds to REF1 MIN in Hz/rpm.
- Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.
- These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference.

1105 **REF1 MAX**

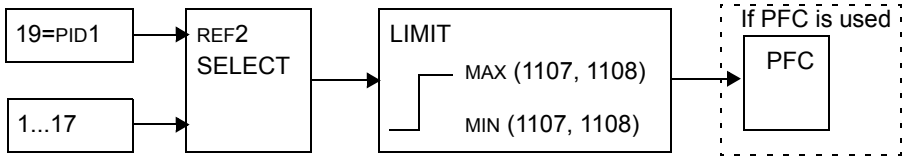
Sets the maximum for external reference 1.
- The maximum analog input signal (as a percent of full the signal in volts or amps) corresponds to REF1 MAX in Hz/rpm.
- Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.





1106 **REF2 SELECT**

Selects the signal source for external reference REF2.
0...17 – Same as for parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT.
19 = PID1OUT – The reference is taken from the PID1 output. See Groups 40 and 41.



1107 **REF2 MIN**

Sets the minimum for external reference 2.
- The minimum analog input signal (in volts or amps) corresponds to REF2 MIN in %.
- Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.
- This parameter sets the minimum frequency reference.
- The value is a percentage of the:
  - maximum frequency or speed.
  - maximum process reference
  - nominal torque

1108 **REF2 MAX**

Sets the maximum for external reference 2.
- The maximum analog input signal (in volts or amps) corresponds to REF2 MAX in Hz.
- Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.
- This parameter sets the maximum frequency reference.
- The value is a percentage of the:
  - maximum frequency or speed
  - maximum process reference
  - nominal torque

Group 12: Constant Speeds

This group defines a set of constant speeds. In general:

- You can program up to 7 constant speeds, ranging from 0...500 Hz or 0...30000 rpm.
- Values must be positive (No negative speed values for constant speeds).
- Constant speed selections are ignored if:
  - the torque control is active, or
  - the process PID reference is followed, or
  - the drive is in local control mode, or
  - PFC (Pump-Fan Control) is active.

Note! Parameter 1208 CONST SPEED 7 acts also as a so-called fault speed which may be activated if the control signal is lost. Refer to parameter 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION and parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERROR.

Code	Description
1201	**CONST SPEED SEL** Defines the digital inputs used to select Constant Speeds. See general comments in introduction. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the constant speed function. 1 = DI1 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1. • Digital input activated = Constant Speed 1 activated. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI2…DI6. See above. 7 = DI1,2 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI1 and DI2. • Uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):

DI1	DI2	Function
0	0	No constant speed
1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)
0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)
1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)

• Can be set up as a so-called fault speed, which is activated if the control signal is lost. Refer to parameter 3001 AI<MIN function and parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERR.

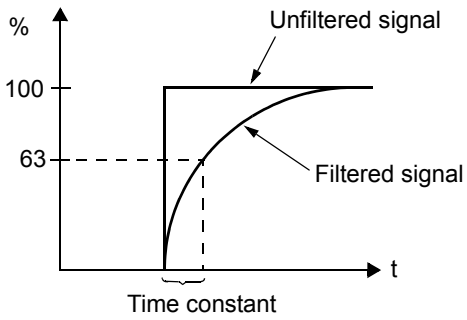
8 = DI2,3 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI2 and DI3.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
9 = DI3,4 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI3 and DI4.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
10 = DI4,5 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI4 and DI5.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
11 = DI5,6 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI5 and DI6.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
12 = DI1,2,3 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.
• Uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):

DI1	DI2	DI3	Function
0	0	0	No constant speed
1	0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)
0	1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)
1	1	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)
0	0	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)
1	0	1	Constant speed 5 (1206)
0	1	1	Constant speed 6 (1207)
1	1	1	Constant speed 7 (1208)

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
13 = DI3,4,5 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.
• See above (DI1,2,3) for code.
14 = DI4,5,6 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI5, DI6 and DI7.
• See above (DI1,2,3) for code.
15…18 = TIMER FUNCTION 1…4 – Selects Constant speed 1 when Timer Function is active. See Group 36, Timer Functions.
-1 = DI1(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1.
• Inverse operation: Digital input de-activated = Constant Speed 1 activated.
-2...- 6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input. See above.
-7 = DI1,2(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI1 and DI2.
• Inverse operation uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):
<table>
<tr><th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>No constant speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr>
</table>
-8 = DI2,3(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI2 and DI2.
• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.
-9 = DI3,4(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI3 and DI4.
• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.
-10 = DI4,5(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI4 and DI5.
• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.
-11 = DI5,6(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI5 and DI6.
• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.
-12 = DI1,2,3(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.
• Inverse operation uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):
<table>
<tr><th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>DI3</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>No constant speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 4 (1205)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 5 (1206)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 6 (1207)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 7 (1208)</td></tr>
</table>
-13 = DI3,4,5(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.
• See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.
-14 = DI4,5,6(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI4, DI5 and DI6.
• See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1202</td><td>
CONST SPEED 1
Sets value for Constant Speed 1.
• The range and units depend on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE.
• Range: 0…30000 rpm when 9904 = 1 (VECTOR: SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR: TORQ).
• Range: 0…500 Hz when 9904 = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED).
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1203
…
1208</td><td>
CONST SPEED 2…CONST SPEED 7
Each sets a value for a Constant Speed. See CONST SPEED 1 above.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1209</td><td>
TIMED MODE SEL
Defines timer activated, constant speed mode. Timer can be used to activate constant speed 1 or to change between 2 selectable speeds: constant speed 1 and 2.
</td></tr>
</table>

Group 13: Analog Inputs

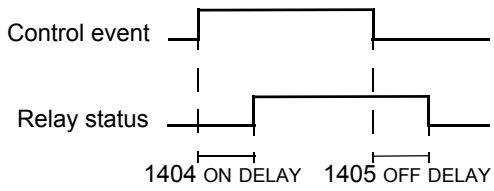
This group defines the limits and the filtering for analog inputs.

Code	Description
1301	**MINIMUM AI1** Defines the minimum value of the analog input. • Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range. See example below. • The minimum analog input signal corresponds to 1104 REF1 MIN or 1107 REF2 MIN. • MINIMUM AI cannot be greater than MAXIMUM AI. • These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference. • See figure at parameter 1104. **Example.** To set the minimum analog input value to 4 mA: • Configure the analog input for 0…20 mA current signal. • Calculate the minimum (4 mA) as a percent of full range (20 mA) = 4 mA / 20 mA * 100% = 20%
1302	**MAXIMUM AI1** Defines the maximum value of the analog input. • Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range. • The maximum analog input signal corresponds to 1105 REF1 MAX or 1108 REF2 MAX. • See figure at parameter 1104.
1303	**FILTER AI1** Defines the filter time constant for analog input 1 (AI1). • The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified. 
1304	**MINIMUM AI2** Defines the minimum value of the analog input. • See MINIMUM AI1 above.
1305	**MAXIMUM AI2** Defines the maximum value of the analog input. • See MAXIMUM AI1 above.
1306	**FILTER AI2** Defines the filter time constant for analog input 2 (AI2). • See FILTER AI1 above.

Group 14: Relay Outputs

This group defines the condition that activates each of the relay outputs.

Code	Description
1401	**RELAY OUTPUT 1** Defines the event or condition that activates relay 1 – what relay output 1 means. 0 = NOT SEL – Relay is not used and is de-energized. 1 = READY – Energize relay when drive is ready to function. Requires: • Run enable signal present. • No faults exist. • Supply voltage is within range. • Emergency Stop command is not on. 2 = RUN – Energize relay when the drive is running. 3 = FAULT (-1) – Energize relay when power is applied. De-energizes when a fault occurs. 4 = FAULT – Energize relay when a fault is active. 5 = ALARM – Energize relay when an alarm is active. 6 = REVERSED – Energize relay when motor rotates in reverse direction. 7 = STARTED – Energize relay when drive receives a start command (even if Run Enable signal is not present). De-energized relay when drive receives a stop command or a fault occurs. 8= SUPRV1 OVER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) exceeds the limit (3203). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 9 = SUPRV1 UNDER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) drops below the limit (3202). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 10 = SUPRV2 OVER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) exceeds the limit (3206). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 11 = SUPRV2 UNDER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) drops below the limit (3205). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 12 = SUPRV3 OVER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3207) exceeds the limit (3209). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 13 = SUPRV3 UNDER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3207) drops below the limit (3208). • See "Group 32: Supervision" starting on page 104. 14 = AT SET POINT – Energize relay when the output frequency is equal to the reference frequency. 15 = FAULT (RST) – Energize relay when the drive is in a fault condition and will reset after the programmed auto-reset delay. • See parameter 3103 delay time. 16 = FLT/ALARM – Energize relay when fault or alarm occurs. 17 = EXT CTRL – Energize relay when external control is selected. 18 = REF 2 SEL – Energize relay when EXT2 is selected. 19 = CONST FREQ – Energize relay when a constant speed is selected. 20 = REF LOSS – Energize relay when reference or active control place is lost. 21 = OVERCURRENT – Energize relay when an overcurrent alarm or fault occurs. 22 = OVERVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an overvoltage alarm or fault occurs. 23 = DRIVE TEMP – Energize relay when a drive overtemperature alarm or fault occurs. 24 = UNDERVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an undervoltage alarm or fault occurs. 25 = AI1 LOSS – Energize relay when AI1 signal is lost. 26 = AI2 LOSS – Energize relay when AI2 signal is lost. 27 = MOTOR TEMP – Energize relay when a motor overtemperature alarm or fault occurs. 28 = STALL – Energize relay when a stall alarm or fault exists. 29 = UNDERLOAD – Energize relay when an underload alarm or fault occurs. 30 = PID SLEEP – Energize relay when the PID sleep function is active. 31 = PFC – Use relay to start/stop motor in PFC control (See Group 81: PFC Control). • Use this option only when PFC control is used. • Selection activated / deactivated when drive is not running. 32 = AUTOCHANGE – Energize relay when PFC autochange operation is performed. • Use this option only when PFC control is used. 33 = FLUX READY – Energize relay when the motor is magnetized and able to supply nominal torque (motor has reached nominal magnetizing). 34 = USER S2 – Energize relay when User Parameter Set 2 is active.

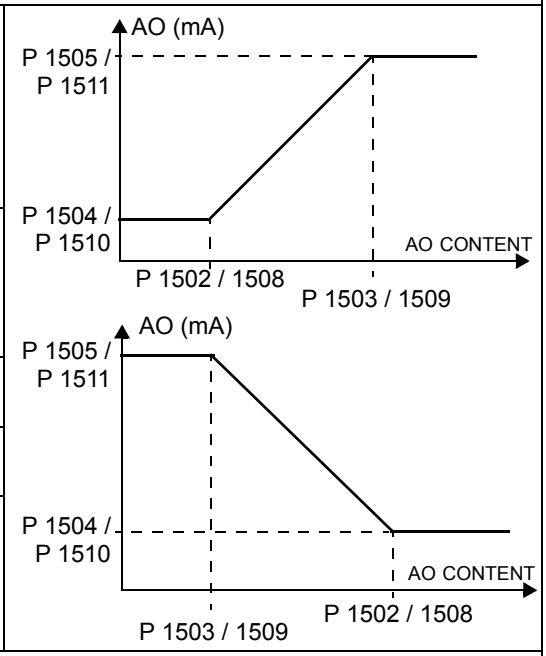
<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>35 = COMM – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.
• Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energizes relay 1…relay 6 according to the following:
<table>
<tr><th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binary</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr>
<tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
• 0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.
36 = COMM(-1) – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.
• Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energizes relay 1…relay 6 according to the following:
<table>
<tr><th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binary</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr>
<tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
• 0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.
37 = TIMER FUNCTION 1 – Energize relay when Timer Function 1 is active. See Group 36, Timer Functions.
38…40 = TIMER FUNCTION 2…4 – Energize relay when Timer Function 2…4 is active. See Timer Function 1 above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1402</td><td>RELAY OUTPUT 2
Defines the event or condition that activates relay 2 – what relay output 2 means.
• See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1403</td><td>RELAY OUTPUT 3
Defines the event or condition that activates relay 3 – what relay output 3 means.
• See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1404</td><td>RO 1 ON DELAY
Defines the switch-on delay for relay 1.
• On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFC.</td><td rowspan="2"> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1405</td><td>RO 1 OFF DELAY
Defines the switch-off delay for relay 1.
• On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1406</td><td>RO 2 ON DELAY
Defines the switch-on delay for relay 2.
• See RO 1 ON DELAY.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1407</td><td>RO 2 OFF DELAY
Defines the switch-off delay for relay 2.
• See RO 1 OFF DELAY.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1408</td><td>RO 3 ON DELAY
Defines the switch-on delay for relay 3.
• See RO 1 ON DELAY.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1409</td><td>RO 3 OFF DELAY
Switch-off delay for relay 3.
• See RO 1 OFF DELAY.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1410
…
1412</td><td>RELAY OUTPUT 4…6
Defines the event or condition that activates relay 4…6 – what relay output 4…6 means.
• See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
1413	**RO 4 ON DELAY** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1414	**RO 4 OFF DELAY** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1415	**RO 5 ON DELAY** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1416	**RO 5 OFF DELAY** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1417	**RO 6 ON DELAY** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1418	**RO 6 OFF DELAY** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.

Group 15: Analog Outputs

This group defines the drive's analog (current signal) outputs. The drive's analog outputs can be:

- Any parameter of the Operating Data group (Group 01).
- Limited to programmable minimum and maximum values of output current.
- Scaled (and/or inverted) by defining the minimum and maximum values of the source parameter (or content). Defining an maximum value (parameter 1503 or 1509) that is less than the content minimum value (parameter 1502 or 1508) results in an inverted output.
- Filtered.

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>1501</td><td colspan="2">AO1 CONTENT
Defines the content for analog output AO1.
99 = EXCITE PTC – Provides a current source for sensor type PTC. Output = 1.6 mA. See Group 35.
100 = EXCITE PT100 – Provides a current source for sensor type Pt100. Output = 9.1 mA. See Group 35.
101...145 – Output corresponds to a parameter in the Operating Data group (Group 01).
• Parameter defined by value (value 102 = parameter 0102)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1502</td><td>AO1 CONTENT MIN
Sets the minimum content value.
• Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501.
• Minimum value refers to the minimum content value that will be converted to an analog output.
• These parameters (content and current min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the output. See figure.</td><td rowspan="6"> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1503</td><td>AO1 CONTENT MAX
Sets the maximum content value
• Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501.
• Maximum value refers to the maximum content value that will be converted to an analog output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1504</td><td>MINIMUM AO1
Sets the minimum output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1505</td><td>MAXIMUM AO1
Sets the maximum output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1506</td><td>FILTER AO1
Defines the filter time constant for AO1.
• The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified.
• See figure in parameter 1303.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1507</td><td colspan="2">AO2 CONTENT
Defines the content for analog output AO2. See AO1 CONTENT above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1508</td><td colspan="2">AO2 CONTENT MIN
Sets the minimum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MIN above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1509</td><td colspan="2">AO2 CONTENT MAX
Sets the maximum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MAX above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1510</td><td colspan="2">MINIMUM AO2
Sets the minimum output current. See MINIMUM AO1 above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1511</td><td colspan="2">MAXIMUM AO2
Sets the maximum output current. See MAXIMUM AO1 above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1512</td><td colspan="2">FILTER AO2
Defines the filter time constant for AO2. See FILTER AO1 above.</td></tr>
</table>

Group 16: System Controls

This group defines a variety of system level locks, resets and enables.

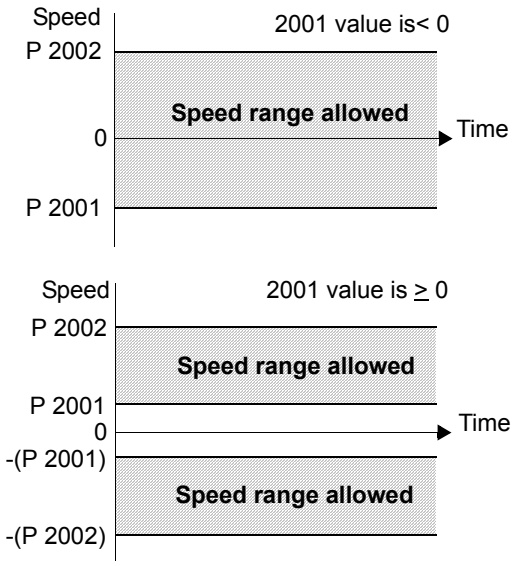
Code	Description
1601	**RUN ENABLE** Selects the source of the run enable signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external run enable signal. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. • This digital input must be activated for run enable. • If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the run enable signal. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the run enable signal. • Bit 6 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the run disable signal. • See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. • This digital input must be de-activated for run enable. • If this digital input activates, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the run enable signal. • See DI1(INV) above.
1602	**PARAMETER LOCK** Determines if the control panel can change parameter values. • This lock does not limit parameter changes made by macros. • This lock does not limit parameter changes written by fieldbus inputs. 0 = LOCKED – You cannot use the control panel to change parameter values. • The lock can be opened by entering the valid pass code to parameter 1603. 1 = OPEN – You can use the control panel to change parameter values. 2 = NOT SAVED – You can use the control panel to change parameter values, but they are not stored in permanent memory. • Set parameter 1607 PARAM SAVE to 1 (SAVE) to store changed parameter values to memory.
1603	**PASS CODE** Entering the correct pass code unlocks the parameter lock. • See parameter 1602 above. • The code 358 opens the lock. • This entry reverts back to 0 automatically.
1604	**FAULT RESET SEL** Selects the source for the fault reset signal. The signal resets the drive after a fault trip if the cause of the fault no longer exists. 0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the only fault reset source. • Fault reset is always possible with control panel. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. • Activating the digital input resets the drive. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as a fault reset source. • See DI1 above. 7 = START/STOP – Defines the Stop command as a fault reset source. • Do not use this option when fielbus communication provides the start, stop and direction commands. 8 = COMM – Defines the fieldbus as a fault reset source. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The bit 4 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) resets the drive. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. • De-activating the digital input resets the drive. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as a fault reset source. • See DI1(INV) above.

Code	Description
1605	**USER PAR SET CHG** Defines control for changing the user parameter set. • See parameter 9902 (APPLIC MACRO). • The drive must be stopped to change User Parameter Sets. • During a change, the drive will not start. **Note:** Always save the User Parameter Set after changing any parameter settings, or performing a motor identification. • Whenever the power is cycled, or parameter 9902 (APPLIC MACRO) is changed, the drive loads the last settings saved. Any unsaved changes to a user parameter set are lost. **Note:** The value of this parameter (1605) is not included in the User Parameter Sets, and does not change if User Parameter Sets change. **Note:** You can use a relay output to supervise the selection of User Parameter Set 2. • See parameter 1401. 0 = NOT SEL – Defines the control panel (using parameter 9902) as the only control for changing User Parameter Sets. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the falling edge of the digital input. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the rising edge of the digital input. • The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the rising edge of the digital input. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the falling edge of the digital input. • The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • See DI1(INV) above.
1606	**LOCAL LOCK** Defines control for the use of the LOC mode. The LOC mode allows drive control from the control panel. • When LOCAL LOCK is active, the control panel cannot change to LOC mode. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the lock. The control panel can select LOC and control the drive. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock. • Activating the digital input locks out local control. • De-activating the digital input enable the LOC selection. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for setting the local lock. • See DI1 above. 7 = ON – Sets the lock. The control panel cannot select LOC, and cannot control the drive. 8 = COMM – Defines bit 14 of the Command Word 1 as the control for setting the local lock. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock. • De-activating the digital input locks out local control. • Activating the digital input enable the LOC selection. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for setting the local lock. • See DI1(INV) above.
1607	**PARAM. SAVE** Saves all altered parameters to permanent memory. • Parameters altered through a fieldbus are not automatically saved to permanent memory. To save, you must use this parameter. • If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 2 (NOT SAVED), parameters altered from the control panel are not saved. To save, you must use this parameter. • If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 1 (OPEN), parameters altered from the control panel are stored immediately to permanent memory. 0 = DONE – Value changes automatically when all parameters are saved. 1 = SAVE – Saves altered parameters to permanent memory.

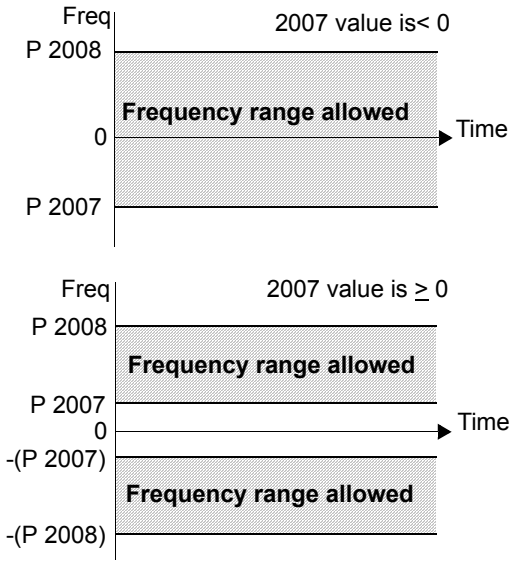
Group 20: Limits

This group defines minimum and maximum limits to follow in driving the motor – speed, frequency, current, torque, etc.

Code	Description
2001	**MINIMUM SPEED** Defines the minimum speed (rpm) allowed. • A positive (or zero) minimum speed value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative. • A negative minimum speed value defines one speed range. • See figure.
2002	**MAXIMUM SPEED** Defines the maximum speed (rpm) allowed.
2003	**MAX CURRENT** Defines the maximum output current (A) supplied by the drive to the motor.
2005	**OVERVOLT CTRL** Sets the DC overvoltage controller on or off. • Fast braking of a high inertia load causes the DC bus voltage to rise to the overvoltage control limit. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the trip limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the braking torque by increasing output frequency. 0 = DISABLE – Disables controller. 1 = ENABLE – Enables controller **Warning! If a braking chopper or a braking resistor is connected to the drive, this parameter value must be set to 0 to ensure proper operation of the chopper.**
2006	**UNDERVOLT CTRL** Sets the DC undervoltage controller on or off. When on: • If the DC bus voltage drops due to loss of input power, the undervoltage controller decreases the motor speed in order to keep the DC bus voltage above the lower limit. • When the motor speed decreases, the inertia of the load causes regeneration back into the drive, keeping the DC bus charged, and preventing an undervoltage trip. • The DC undervoltage controller increases power loss ride-through on systems with a high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan. 0 = DISABLE – Disables controller. 1 = ENABLE – Enables controller without a maximum time limit for operation.



Code	Description
2007	**MINIMUM FREQ** Defines the minimum limit for the drive output frequency. • A positive or zero minimum speed value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative. • A negative minimum speed value defines one speed range. See figure. **Note!** Keep MINIMUM FREQ ≤ MAXIMUM FREQ.
2008	**MAXIMUM FREQ** Defines the maximum limit for the drive output frequency.



2013	**MIN TORQUE SEL** Defines control of the selection between two minimum torque limits (2015 MIN TORQUE 1 and 2016 MIN TORQUE 2). 0 = MIN TORQUE 1 – Selects 2015 MIN TORQUE 1 as the minimum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • See DI1(INV) above.
2014	**MAX TORQUE SEL** Defines control of the selection between two maximum torque limits (2017 MAX TORQUE 1 and 2018 MAX TORQUE 2). 0 = MAX TORQUE 1 – Selects 2017 MAX TORQUE 1 as the maximum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input di1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • See DI1(INV) above.
2015	**MIN TORQUE 1** Sets the first minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2016	**MIN TORQUE 2** Sets the second minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.

Code	Description
2017	**MAX TORQUE 1** Sets the first maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2018	**MAX TORQUE 2** Sets the second maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.

Group 21: Start/Stop

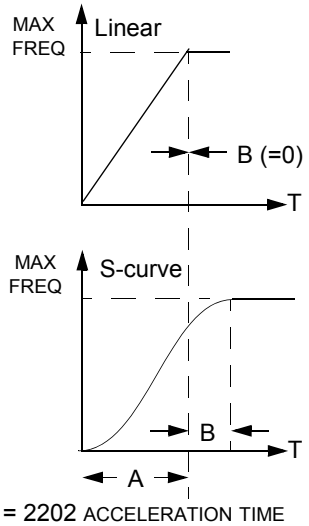
This group defines how the motor starts and stops. The ACS550 supports several start and stop modes.

Code	Description
2101	**START FUNCTION** Selects the motor start method. 1 = AUTO – Selects the automatic start mode. • Vector control modes: Optimal start in most cases. Flying start function to a rotating axis and start at zero speed. • SCALAR: SPEED mode: Immediate start from zero frequency. 2 = DC MAGN – Selects the DC Magnetizing start mode. **Note!** Mode cannot start a rotating motor. **Note!** The drive starts when the set pre-magnetizing time (param. 2103) has passed, even if motor magnetization is not complete. • Vector control modes: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time. This selection guarantees the highest possible break-away torque. • SCALAR: SPEED mode: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time. 3 = SCALAR FLYSTART – Selects the flying start mode. • Vector control modes: Not applicable. • SCALAR: SPEED mode: The drive will automatically selects the correct output frequency to start a rotating motor. Useful if the motor is already rotating and the drive will start smoothly at the current frequency. 4 = TORQ BOOST – Selects the automatic torque boost mode (SCALAR: SPEED mode only). • May be necessary in drives with high starting torque. • Torque boost is only applied at start, ending when output frequency exceeds 20 Hz or when output frequency is equal to reference. • In the beginning the motor magnetizes within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. • See parameter 2110 TORQ BOOST CURR. 5 = FLYSTART + TORQ BOOST – Selects both the flying start and the torque boost mode (SCALAR: SPEED mode only). • Flying start routine is performed first and the motor is magnetized. If the speed is found to be zero, the torque boost is done.
2102	**STOP FUNCTION** Selects the motor stop method. 1 = COAST – Selects cutting off the motor power as the stop method. The motor coasts to stop. 2 = RAMP – Selects using a deceleration ramp • Deceleration ramp is defined by 2203 DECELER TIME 1 or 2206 DECELER TIME 2 (whichever is active).
2103	**DC MAGN TIME** Defines the pre-magnetizing time for the DC Magnetizing start mode. • Use parameter 2101 to select the start mode. • After the start command, the drive pre-magnetizes the motor for the time defined here, and then starts the motor. • Set the pre-magnetizing time just long enough to allow full motor magnetization. Too long a time heats the motor excessively.
2104	**DC CURR CTL** Selects whether DC current is used for braking. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the DC current operation. 2 = DC BRAKING – Enables the DC Injection Braking after modulation has stopped. • If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION is 1 (COAST), braking is applied after start is removed. • If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION IS 2 (RAMP), braking is applied after ramp.
2106	**DC CURR REF** Defines the DC current control reference as a percentage of parameter 9906 (MOTOR NOM CURR).
2107	**DC BRAKE TIME** Defines the DC brake time after modulation has stopped, if parameter 2104 is 2 (DC BRAKING).

Code	Description
2108	**START INHIBIT** Sets the Start inhibit function on or off. The Start inhibit function ignores a pending start command in any of the following situations (a new start command is required): • A fault is reset. • Run Enable (parameter 1601) activates while start command is active. • Mode changes from local to remote. • Mode changes from remote to local. • Control switches from EXT1 to EXT2. • Control switches from EXT2 to EXT1. 0 = OFF – Disables the Start inhibit function. 1 = ON – Enables the Start inhibit function.
2109	**EM STOP SEL** Defines control of the Emergency stop command. When activated: • Emergency stop decelerates the motor using the emergency stop ramp (parameter 2208 EM DEC TIME). • Requires an external stop command and removal of the emergency stop command before drive can restart. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Emergency stop function through digital inputs. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. • Activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command. • De-activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. • De-activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command. • Activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. • See DI1(INV) above.
2110	**TORQ BOOST CURR** Sets the maximum supplied current during torque boost. • See parameter 2101 START FUNCTION.

Group 22: Accel/Decel

This group defines ramps that control the rate of acceleration and deceleration. You define these ramps as a pair, one for acceleration and one for deceleration. You can define two pairs of ramps and use a digital input to select one or the other pair.

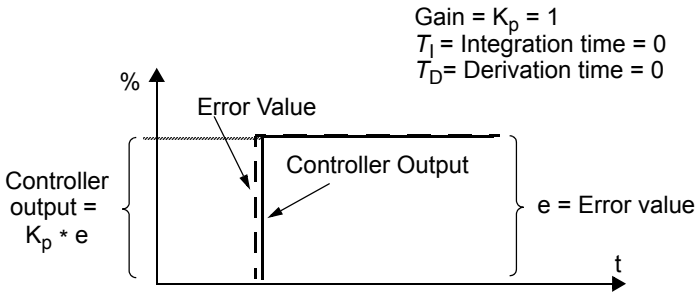
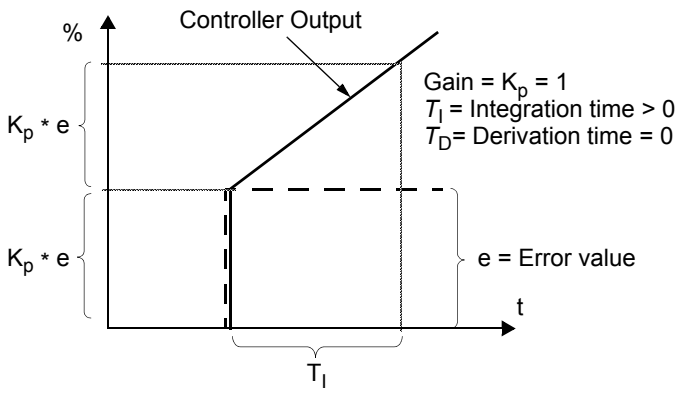
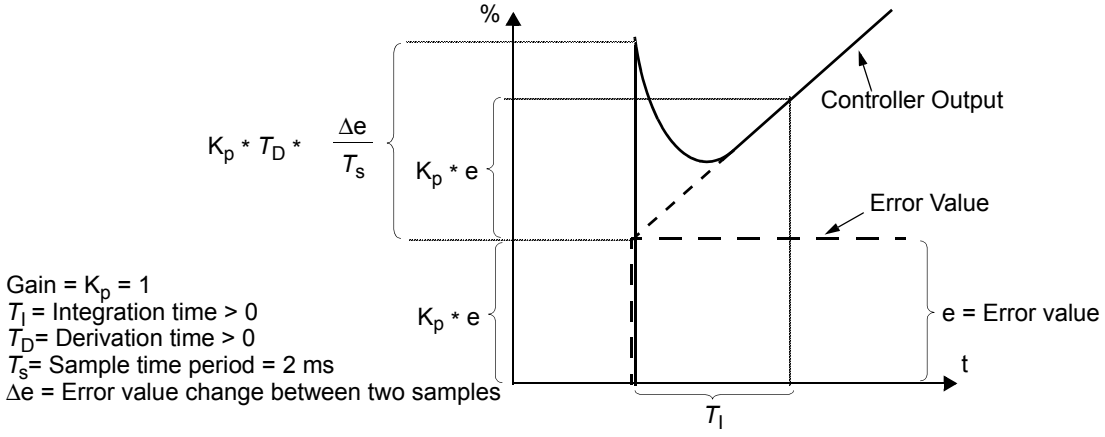
<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>2201</td><td colspan="2">ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL
Defines control for selection of acceleration/deceleration ramps.
• Ramps are defined in pairs, one each for acceleration and deceleration.
• See below for the ramp definition parameters.
0 = NOT SEL – Disables selection, the first ramp pair is used.
1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection.
• Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2.
• De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1.
2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection.
• See DI1 above.
-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection.
• De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2
• Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1.
-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection.
• See DI1(INV) above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2202</td><td>ACCELER TIME 1
Sets the acceleration time for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 1. See A in figure.
• Actual acceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE.
• See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQUENCY.</td><td rowspan="3"> 

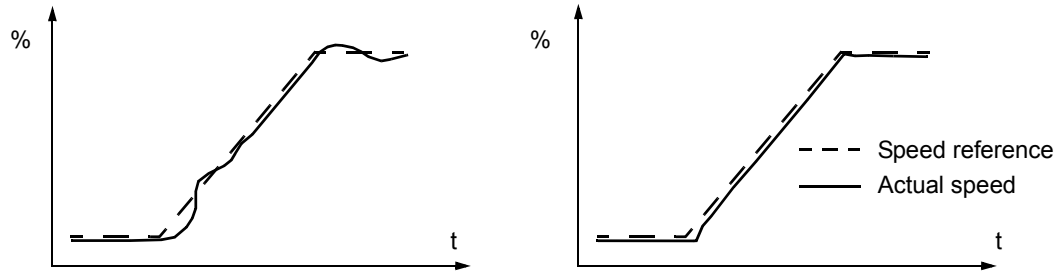
A = 2202 ACCELERATION TIME
B = 2204 RAMP SHAPE</td></tr>
<tr><td>2203</td><td>DECELER TIME 1
Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 1.
• Actual deceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE.
• See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQUENCY.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2204</td><td>RAMP SHAPE 1
Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 1. See B in figure.
• Shape is defined as a ramp, unless additional time is specified here to reach the maximum frequency. A longer time provides a softer transition at each end of the slope. The shape becomes an s-curve.
• Rule of thumb: 1/5 is a suitable relation between the ramp shape time and the acceleration ramp time.
0.0 = LINEAR – Specifies linear acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1.
0.1...1000.0 = S-CURVE – Specifies s-curve acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2205</td><td colspan="2">ACCELER TIME 2
Sets the acceleration time (s) for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 2. See 2002 ACCELER TIME 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2206</td><td colspan="2">DECELER TIME 2
Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 2. See 2003 DECELER TIME 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2207</td><td colspan="2">RAMP SHAPE 2
Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 2. See 2004 RAMP SHAPE 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2208</td><td colspan="2">EM DEC TIME
Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for an emergency.
• See parameter 2109 EM STOP SEL.
• Ramp is linear.</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
2209	**RAMP INPUT 0** Defines control for forcing the ramp input to 0. 0 = NOT SEL – 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the ramp input to 0. • Activating the digital input forces ramp input to 0. Ramp output will ramp to 0 according to the currently used ramp time, after which it will stay at 0. • De-activating the digital input: ramp resumes normal operation. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for forcing the ramp input to 0. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the ramp input to 0. • De-activating the digital input forces ramp input to 0. • Activating the digital input: ramp resumes normal operation. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for forcing the ramp function generator input to 0. • See DI1(INV) above.

Group 23: Speed Control

This group defines variables used for speed control operation.

Code	Description
2301	**PROP GAIN** Sets the relative gain for the speed controller. • Larger values may cause speed oscillation. • The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant). Note! You can use parameter 2305, **AUTOTUNE RUN**, to automatically set proportional gain. 
2302	**INTEGRATION TIME** Sets the integration time for the speed controller. • The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes for a constant error value. • Shorter integration times correct continuous errors faster. • Control becomes unstable if the integration time is too short. • The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant). Note! You can use parameter 2305, **AUTOTUNE RUN**, to automatically set integration time. 
2303	**DERIVATION TIME** Sets the derivation time for the speed controller. • Derivative action makes the control more responsive to error value changes. • The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change. • If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant. 

Code	Description
2304	**ACC COMPENSATION** Sets the derivation time for acceleration compensation. • Adding a derivative of the reference to the output of the speed controller compensates for inertia during acceleration. • 2303 DERIVATION TIME describes the principle of derivative action. • Rule of thumb: Set this parameter between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants for the motor and the driven machine. • The figure shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp. **No Acceleration Compensation** **Acceleration Compensation** 
2305	**AUTOTUNE RUN** Starts automatic tuning of the speed controller. 0 = OFF– Disables the Autotune creation process. (Does not disable the operation of Autotune settings.) 1 = ON – Activates speed controller autotuning. Automatically reverts to OFF. Procedure: **Note!** The motor load must be connected. • Run the motor at a constant speed of 20 to 40% of the rated speed. • Change the autotuning parameter 2305 to ON. The drive: • Accelerates the motor. • Calculates values for proportional gain and integration time. • Changes parameters 2301 and 2302 to these values. • Resets 2305 to OFF.

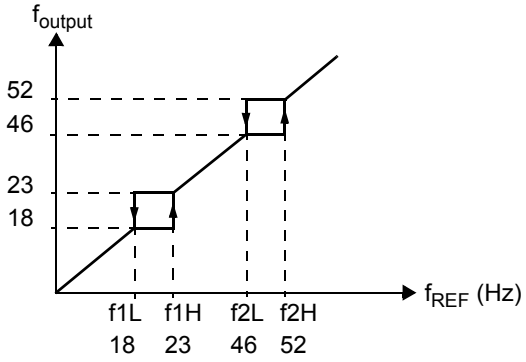
Group 24: Torque Control

This group defines variables used for torque control operation.

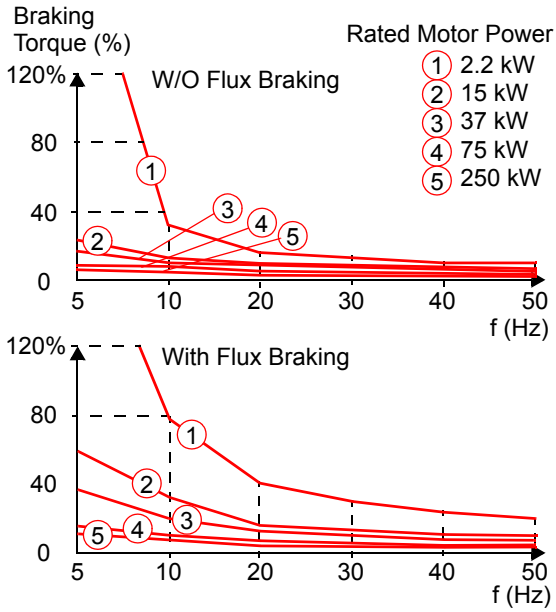
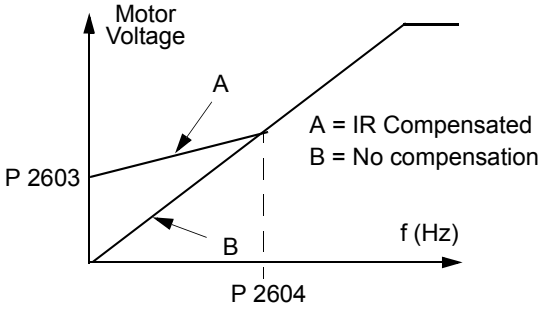
Code	Description
2401	**TORQ RAMP UP** Defines the torque reference ramp up time – The minimum time for the reference to increase from zero to the nominal motor torque.
2402	**TORQ RAMP DOWN** Defines the torque reference ramp down time – The minimum time for the reference to decrease from the nominal motor torque to zero.

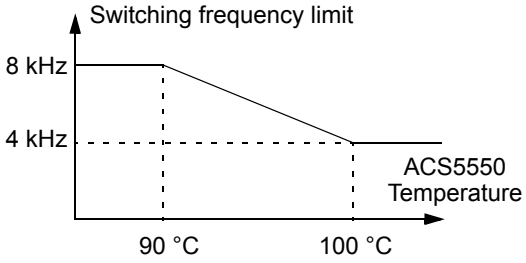
Group 25: Critical Speeds

This group defines up to three critical speeds or ranges of speeds that are to be avoided due, for example, to mechanical resonance problems at certain speeds.

Code	Description
2501	**CRIT SPEED SEL** Sets the critical speeds function on or off. The critical speed function avoids specific speed ranges. 0 = OFF – Disables the critical speeds function. 1 = ON – Enables the critical speeds function. **Example**: To avoid speeds at which a fan system vibrates badly: • Determine problem speed ranges. Assume they are found to be: 18…23 Hz and 46…52 Hz. • Set 2501 CRIT SPEED SEL = 1. • Set 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO = 18 Hz. • Set 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI = 23 Hz. • Set 2504 CRIT SPEED 2 LO = 46 Hz. • Set 2505 CRIT SPEED 2 HI = 52 Hz. 
2502	**CRIT SPEED 1 LO** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 1. • The value must be less than or equal to 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI. • Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED), then units are Hz.
2503	**CRIT SPEED 1 HI** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 1. • The value must be greater than or equal to 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO. • Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED), then units are Hz.
2504	**CRIT SPEED 2 LO** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 2. • See parameter 2502.
2505	**CRIT SPEED 2 HI** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 2. • See parameter 2503.
2506	**CRIT SPEED 3 LO** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 3. • See parameter 2502.
2507	**CRIT SPEED 3 HI** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 3. • See parameter 2503.

Group 26: Motor Control

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>2601</td><td colspan="2">FLUX OPTIMIZATION
Changes the magnitude of the flux depending on the actual load. Flux Optimization can reduce the total energy consumption and noise, and should be enabled for drives that usually operate below nominal load.
0 = Disables the feature.
1 = Enables the feature.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2602</td><td>FLUX BRAKING
Provides faster deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor when needed, instead of limiting the deceleration ramp. By increasing the flux in the motor, the energy of the mechanical system is changed to thermal energy in the motor.
0 = Disables the feature.
1 = Enables the feature.</td><td> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2603</td><td>IR COMP VOLT
Sets the IR compensation voltage used for 0 Hz.
• Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED).
• Keep IR compensation as low as possible to prevent overheating.
• Typical IR compensation values are:
<table><tr><td colspan="6">380…480 V Units</td></tr><tr><td>P_N (kW)</td><td>3</td><td>7.5</td><td>15</td><td>37</td><td>132</td></tr><tr><td>IR comp (V)</td><td>21</td><td>18</td><td>15</td><td>10</td><td>4</td></tr></table></td><td rowspan="2">IR Compensation
• When enabled, IR Compensation provides an extra voltage boost to the motor at low speeds. Use IR Compensation, for example, in applications that require a high breakaway torque.
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2604</td><td>IR COMP FREQ
Sets the frequency at which IR compensation is 0 V (in % of motor frequency).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2605</td><td colspan="2">U/f RATIO
Selects the form for the U/f (voltage to frequency) ratio below field weakening point.
1 = LINEAR – Preferred for constant torque applications.
2 = SQUARE – Preferred for centrifugal pump and fan applications. (Square is more silent for most operating frequencies.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2606</td><td colspan="2">SWITCHING FREQ
Sets the switching frequency for the drive.
• Higher switching frequencies mean less noise.</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
2607	**SW FREQ CTRL** The switching frequency may be reduced if the ACS550 internal temperature rises above 90 °C. See Figure. This function allows the highest possible switching frequency to be used based on operating conditions. Higher switching frequency results in lower acoustic noise. 0 = OFF – The function is disabled. 1 = ON – The switching frequency is limited according to the figure. 
2608	**SLIP COMP RATIO** Sets gain for slip compensation (in %). • A squirrel-cage motor slips under load. Increasing the frequency as the motor torque increases compensates for the slip. • Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED). 0 = No slip compensation. 1…200 = Increasing slip compensation. 100% means full slip compensation.

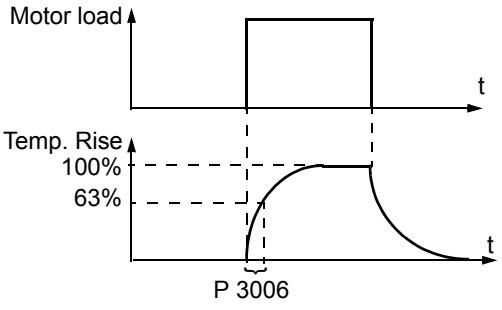
Group 29: Maintenance Trig

This group contains usage levels and trigger points. When usage reaches the set trigger point, a notice displayed on the control panel signals that maintenance is due.

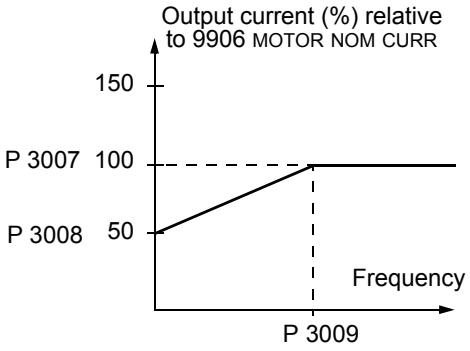
Code	Description
2901	**COOLING FAN TRIG** Sets the trigger point for the drive's cooling fan counter. • 0.0 = NOT SEL
2902	**COOLING FAN ACT** Defines the actual value of the drive's cooling fan counter. • The parameter is reset by writing 0.0 to it.
2903	**REVOLUTION TRIG** Sets the trigger point for the motor's accumulated revolutions counter. • 0 = NOT SEL
2904	**REVOLUTION ACT** Defines the actual value of the motor's accumulated revolutions counter. • The parameter is reset by writing 0 to it.
2905	**RUN TIME TRIG** Sets the trigger point for the drive's run time counter. • 0.0 = NOT SEL
2906	**RUN TIME ACT** Defines the actual value of the drive's run time counter. • The parameter is reset by writing 0.0 to it.
2907	**USER MWh TRIG** Sets the trigger point for the drive's accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. • 0.0 = NOT SEL
2908	**USER MWh ACT** Defines the actual value of the drive's accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. • The parameter is reset by writing 0.0 to it.

Group 30: Fault Functions

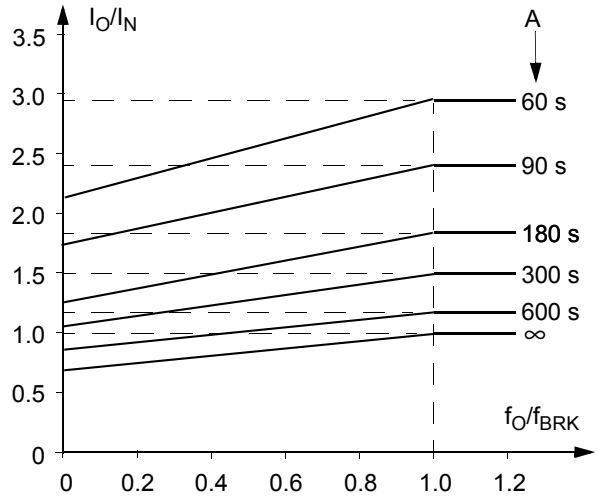
This group defines situations that the drive should recognize as potential faults and defines how the drive should respond if the fault is detected.

Code	Description
3001	**AI<MIN FUNCTION** Defines the drive response if the analog input (AI) signal drops below the fault limits and AI is used in reference chain). • 3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT and 3022 AI2 FAULT LIMIT set the minimum limits 0 = NOT SEL – No response. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (7, AI1 LOSS or 8, AI2 LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays a warning (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays a warning (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. **Warning! If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the analog input signal is lost.**
3002	**PANEL COMM ERR** Defines the drive response to a control panel communication error. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (10, PANEL LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays a warning (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays a warning (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. **Warning! If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the control panel communication is lost.**
3003	**EXTERNAL FAULT 1** Defines the External Fault 1 signal input and the drive response to an external fault. 0 = NOT SEL – External fault signal is not used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the external fault input. • Activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop. 2...6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the external fault input. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the external fault input. • De-activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the external fault input. • See DI1(INV) above.
3004	**EXTERNAL FAULT 2** Defines the External Fault 2 signal input and the drive response to an external fault. • See parameter 3003 above.
3005	**MOT THERM PROT** Defines the drive response to motor overheating. 0 = NOT SEL – No response and/or motor thermal protection not set up. 1 = FAULT – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 C, displays a warning (2010, MOT OVERTEMP). When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 110 C, displays a fault (9, MOT OVERTEMP) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = WARNING – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 C, displays a warning (2010, MOT OVERTEMP).
3006	**MOT THERM TIME** Sets the motor thermal time constant for the motor temperature model. • This is the time required for the motor to reach 63% of the final temperature with steady load. • For thermal protection according to UL requirements for NEMA class motors, use the rule of thumb: MOTOR THERM TIME equals 35 times t6, where t6 (in seconds) is specified by the motor manufacturer as the time that the motor can safely operate at six times its rated current. • The thermal time for a Class 10 trip curve is 350 s, for a Class 20 trip curve 700 s, and for a Class 30 trip curve 1050 s. 

Code	Description
3007	**MOT LOAD CURVE** Sets the maximum allowable operating load of the motor. • When set to 100%, the maximum allowable load is equal to the value of Start-up Data parameter 9906 MOTOR NOM CURRENT. • Adjust the load curve level if the ambient temperature differs from nominal.
3008	**ZERO SPEED LOAD** Sets the maximum allowable current at zero speed. • Value is relative to 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR.
3009	**BREAK POINT FREQ** Sets the break point frequency for the motor load curve.

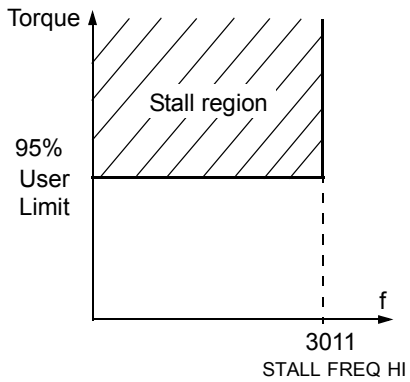


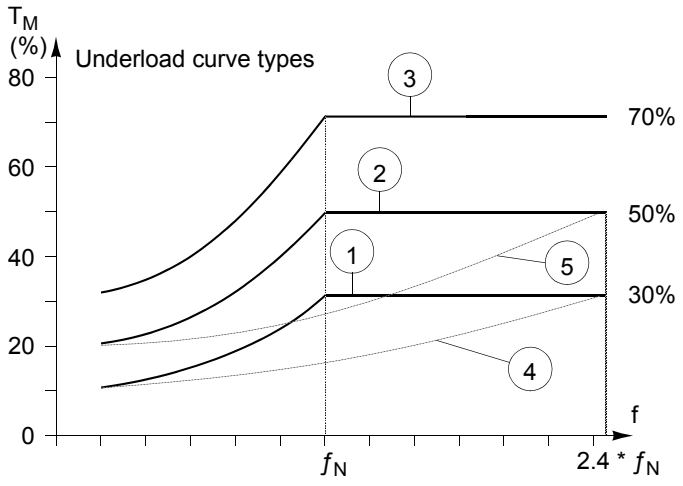
Example: Thermal protection trip times when parameters 3005 MOT THERM TIME, 3006 MOT LOAD CURVE and 3007 ZERO SPEED LOAD have default values.



I_O = Output current
I_N = Nominal motor current
f_O = Output frequency
f_{BRK} = Break point frequency
A = Trip time

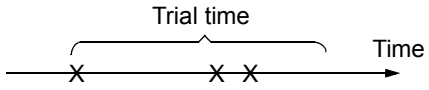
Code	Description
3010	**STALL FUNCTION** This parameter defines the operation of the Stall function. This protection is active if the drive operates in the stall region (see figure) for the time defined by 3012 STALL TIME. The "User Limit" is defined in Group 20 by 2017 MAX TORQUE 1, 2018 MAX TORQUE 2, or the limit on the COMM input. 0 = NOT SEL – Stall protection is not used. 1 = FAULT – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME: • The drive coasts to stop. • A fault indication is displayed. 2 = WARNING – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME: • A warning indication is displayed. • The warning disappears when the drive is out of the stall region for half the time set by parameter 3012 STALL TIME.
3011	**STALL FREQUENCY** This parameter sets the frequency value for the Stall function. Refer to Figure.
3012	**STALL TIME** This parameter sets the time value for the Stall function.



Code	Description
3013	**UNDERLOAD FUNCTION** Removal of motor load may indicate a process malfunction. The protection is activated if: • The motor torque drops below the load curve selected by parameter 3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE. • This condition has lasted longer than the time set by parameter 3014 UNDERLOAD TIME. • Output frequency is higher than 10% of the nominal frequency. 0 = NOT SEL – Underload protection is not used. 1 = FAULT – When the protection is activated the drive coasts to stop. A fault indication is displayed. 2 = WARNING – A warning indication is displayed.
3014	**UNDERLOAD TIME** Time limit for underload protection.
3015	**UNDERLOAD CURVE** This parameter provides five selectable curves shown in the figure. • If the load drops below the set curve for longer than the time set by parameter 3014, the underload protection is activated. • Curves 1...3 reach maximum at the motor rated frequency set by parameter 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ. • T_M = nominal torque of the motor. • f_N = nominal frequency of the motor. 
3017	**EARTH FALULT** Defines the drive response if the drive detects a ground fault in the motor or motor cables. 0 = NO – No response. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (16, EARTH FAULT) and the drive coasts to stop.
3018	**COMM FAULT FUNC** Defines the drive response if the fieldbus communication is lost. 0 = NOT SEL – No response. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (28, SERIAL 1 ERR) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP7 – Displays a warning (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. This "alarm speed" remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays a warning (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. This "alarm speed" remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value. **Caution**: If you select CONST SPEED 7, or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when fieldbus communication is lost.
3019	**COMM FAULT TIME** Sets the communication fault time used with 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC. • Brief interruptions in the fieldbus communication are not treated as faults if they are less than the COMM FAULT TIME value.
3021	**AI1 FAULT LIMIT** Sets a fault level for analog input 1. See 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
3022	**AI2 FAULT LIMIT** Sets a fault level for analog input 2. See 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.

Group 31: Automatic Reset

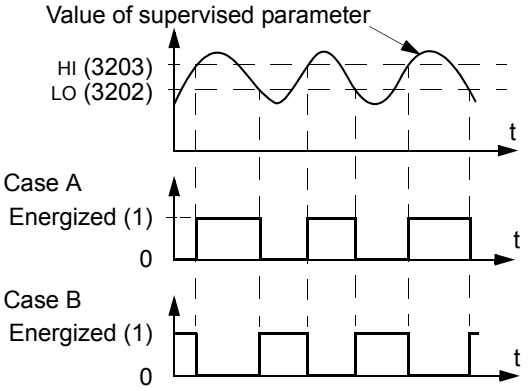
This group defines conditions for automatic resets. An automatic reset occurs after a particular fault is detected. The drive holds for a set delay time, then automatically restarts. You can limit the number of resets in a specified time period, and you can set up automatic resets for a variety of faults.

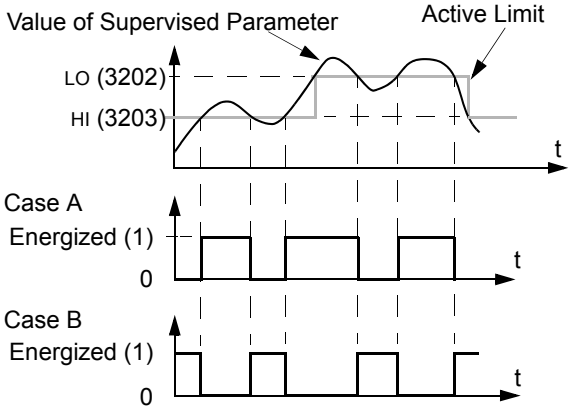
<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>3101</td><td>NR OF TRIALS
Sets the number of allowed automatic resets within a trial period defined by 3102 TRIAL TIME.
• If the number of automatic resets exceeds this limit (within the trial time), the drive prevents additional automatic resets and remains stopped.
• Starting then requires a successful reset performed from the control panel or from a source selected by 1604 FAULT RESET SEL.</td><td rowspan="2">Example: Three faults have occurred in the trial time. The last is reset only if the value for 3101 NR OF TRIALS is 3 or more.
 

x = Automatic reset</td></tr>
<tr><td>3102</td><td>TRIAL TIME
Sets the time period used for counting and limiting the number of resets.
• See 3101 NR OF TRIALS.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3103</td><td colspan="2">DELAY TIME
Sets the delay time between a fault detection and attempted drive restart.
• If DELAY TIME = zero, the drive resets immediately.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3104</td><td colspan="2">AR OVERCURRENT
Sets the automatic reset for the overcurrent function on or off.
0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset.
1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset.
• Automatically resets the fault (OVERCURRENT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3105</td><td colspan="2">AR OVERVOLTAGE
Sets the automatic reset for the overvoltage function on or off.
0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset.
1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset.
• Automatically resets the fault (DC OVERVOLT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3106</td><td colspan="2">AR UNDERVOLTAGE
Sets the automatic reset for the undervoltage function on or off.
0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset.
1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset.
• Automatically resets the fault (DC UNDERVOLTAGE) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3107</td><td colspan="2">AR AI<MIN
Sets the automatic reset for the analog input less than minimum value function on or off.
0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset.
1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset.
• Automatically resets the fault (AI<MIN) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.
Warning! When the analog input signal is restored, the drive may restart, even after a long stop. Make sure that automatic, long delayed starts will not cause physical injury and/or damage equipment.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3108</td><td colspan="2">AR EXTERNAL FAULT
Sets the automatic reset for external faults function on or off.
0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset.
1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset.
• Automatically resets the fault (EXTERNAL FAULT 1 or EXTERNAL FAULT 2) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</td></tr>
</table>

Group 32: Supervision

This group defines supervision for up to three signals from Group 01, Operating Data. Supervision monitors a specified parameter and energizes a relay output if the parameter passes a defined limit. Use Group 14, Relay Outputs, to define the relay and whether the relay activates when the signal is too low or too high.

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>3201</td><td>SUPERV 1 PARAM
Selects the first supervised parameter.
• Must be a parameter number from Group 01 Operating Data.
• If the supervised parameter passes a limit, a relay output is energized.
• The supervision limits are defined in this group.
• The relay outputs are defined in Group 14 Relay Outputs (definition also specifies which supervision limit is monitored).
LO ≤ HI
Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO≤HI.
• Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV 2 OVER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal exceeds a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value drops below the low limit.
• Case B = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV 1 UNDER or SUPRV 2 UNDER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal falls below a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value rises above the high limit.
LO > HI
Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO>HI.
The lowest limit (HI 3203) is active initially, and remains active until the supervised parameter goes above the highest limit (LO 3202), making that limit the active limit. That limit remains active until the supervised parameter goes below the lowest limit (HI 3203), making that limit active.
• Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV2 OVER. Initially the relay is de-energized. It is energized whenever the supervised parameter goes above the active limit.
• Case B = Parameter 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 UNDER or SUPRV2 UNDER. Initially the relay is energized. It is de-energized whenever the supervised parameter goes below the active limit.</td><td rowspan="3">LO ≤ HI
Note! Case LO ≤ HI represents a normal hysteresis.
 

LO > HI
Note! Case LO>HI represents a special hysteresis with two separate supervision limits.
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>3202</td><td>SUPERV 1 LIM LO
Sets the low limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3203</td><td>SUPERV 1 LIM HI
Sets the high limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3204</td><td colspan="2">SUPERV 2 PARAM
Selects the second supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3205</td><td colspan="2">SUPERV 2 LIM LO
Sets the low limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3206</td><td colspan="2">SUPERV 2 LIM HI
Sets the high limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3207</td><td colspan="2">SUPERV 3 PARAM
Selects the third supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
3208	**SUPERV 3 LIM LO** Sets the low limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.
3209	**SUPERV 3 LIM HI** Sets the high limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.

Group 33: Information

This group provides access to information about the drive's current programs: versions and test date.

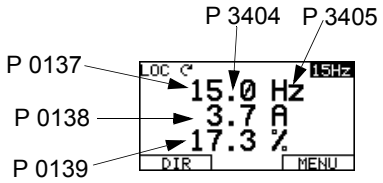
Code	Description
3301	**FW VERSION** Contains the version of the drive's firmware.
3302	**LP VERSION** Contains the version of the loading package.
3303	**TEST DATE** Contains the test date (yy.ww).
3304	**DRIVE RATING** Indicates the drive's current and voltage rating. The format is XXXY, where: • XXX =The nominal current rating of the drive in amps. If present, an "A" indicates a decimal point in the rating for the current. For example XXX = 8A8 indicates a nominal current rating of 8.8 Amps. • Y = The voltage rating of the drive, where Y = 2 indicates a 208…240 Volt rating, and Y = 4 indicates a 380…480 Volt rating.

Group 34: Panel Display Process Variables

This group defines the content for control panel display (middle area), when the control panel is in the control mode.

3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM

Selects the first parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel.
- Definitions in this group define display content when the control panel is in the control mode.
- Any Group 01 parameter number can be selected.
- Using the following parameters, the display value can be scaled, converted to convenient units, and/or displayed as a bar graph.
- The figure identifies selections made by parameters in this group.



100 = not selected – First parameter not displayed.

101…199 = Displays parameter 0101…0199. If parameter does not exist, the display shows "n.a."

3402 SIGNAL1 MIN

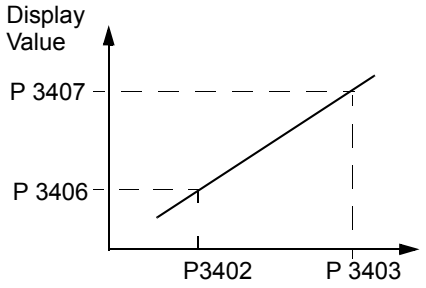
Defines the minimum expected value for the first display parameter.

Use parameters 3402, 3403, 3406, and 3407, for example to convert a Group 01 parameter, such as 0102 SPEED (in rpm) to the speed of a conveyor driven by the motor (in ft/min). For such a conversion, the source values in the figure are the min. and max. motor speed, and the display values are the corresponding min. and max. conveyor speed. Use parameter 3405 to select the proper units for the display.

Note! Selecting units does not convert values.

3403 SIGNAL1 MAX

Defines the maximum expected value for the first display parameter.



3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM

Defines the decimal point location for the first display parameter.
- Enter the number of digits desired to the right of the decimal point.
- See table for example using pi (3.14159).

3404 Value	Display	Range
0	± 3	-32768…+32767 (Signed)
1	± 3.1	
2	± 3.14	
3	± 3.142	
4	3	0…65535 (Unsigned)
5	3.1	
6	3.14	
7	3.142	

3405 OUTPUT1 DSP UNIT

Selects the units used with the first display parameter.
- Enter positive values in parameter 3405 for a numeric display.
- Enter negative values in parameter 3405 for a bar-graph display.

0 = NOT SEL	8 = kh	16 = °F	24 = GPM	32 = kHz	40 = m^3/m	48 = gal/m	56 = FPS
1 = A	9 = °C	17 = hp	25 = PSI	33 = Ohm	41 = kg/s	49 = gal/h	57 = ft/s
2 = V	10 = lb ft	18 = MWh	26 = CFM	34 = ppm	42 = kg/m	50 = ft^3/s	58 = inH_2O
3 = Hz	11 = mA	19 = m/s	27 = ft	35 = pps	43 = kg/h	51 = ft^3/m	59 = in wg
4 = %	12 = mV	20 = m^3/h	28 = MGD	36 = l/s	44 = mbar	52 = ft^3/h	60 = ft wg
5 = s	13 = kW	21 = dm^3/s	29 = inHg	37 = l/min	45 = Pa	53 = lb/s	61 = lbsi
6 = h	14 = W	22 = bar	30 = FPM	38 = l/h	46 = GPS	54 = lb/m	62 = ms
7 = rpm	15 = kWh	23 = kPa	31 = kb/s	39 = m^3/s	47 = gal/s	55 = lb/h	63 = Mrev

122...127 = Cst

Additional bar display units

-123 =Iout -124 = Vout -125 = Fout -126 = Tout -127 = Vdc

3406 OUTPUT1 MIN

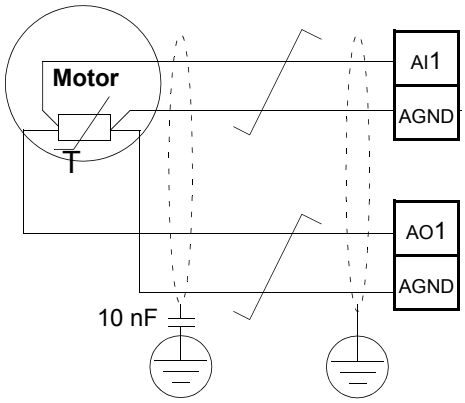
Sets the minimum value displayed for the first display parameter.

Code	Description
3407	**OUTPUT1 MAX** Sets the maximum value displayed for the first display parameter.
3408	**SIGNAL 2 PARAM** Selects the second parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.
3409	**SIGNAL 2 MIN** Defines the minimum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3402.
3410	**SIGNAL 2 MAX** Defines the maximum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3403.
3411	**OUTPUT 2 DSP FORM** Defines the decimal point location for the second display parameter. See parameter 3404.
3412	**OUTPUT 2 DSP UNIT** Selects the units used with the second display parameter. See parameter 3405.
3413	**OUTPUT 2 MIN** Sets the minimum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3406.
3414	**OUTPUT 2 MAX** Sets the maximum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3407.
3415	**SIGNAL 3 PARAM** Selects the third parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.
3416	**SIGNAL 3 MIN** Defines the minimum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3402.
3417	**SIGNAL 3 MAX** Defines the maximum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3403.
3418	**OUTPUT 3 DSP FORM** Defines the decimal point location for the third display parameter. See parameter 3404.
3418	**OUTPUT 3 DSP UNIT** Selects the units used with the third display parameter. See parameter 3405.
3420	**OUTPUT 3 MIN** Sets the minimum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3406.
3421	**OUTPUT 3 MAX** Sets the maximum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3407.

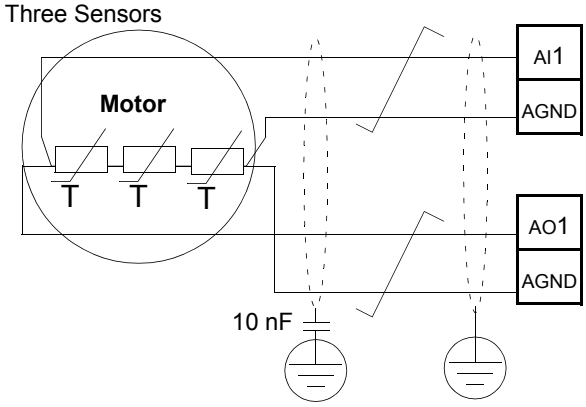
Group 35: Motor Temp Meas

This group defines the detection and reporting for a particular potential fault – motor overheating, as detected by a temperature sensor. Typical connections are defined below.

One Sensor



Three Sensors



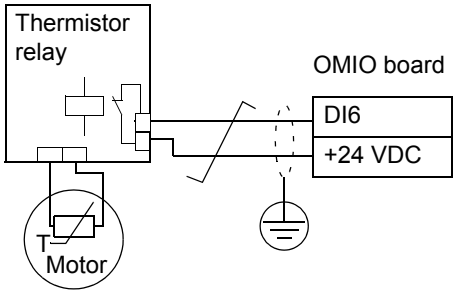
Warning! IEC 60664 requires double or reinforced insulation between live parts and the surface of accessible parts of electrical equipment which are either non-conductive or conductive but not connected to the protective earth.

To fulfil this requirement, connect a thermistor (and other similar components) to the drive's control terminals using any of these alternatives:

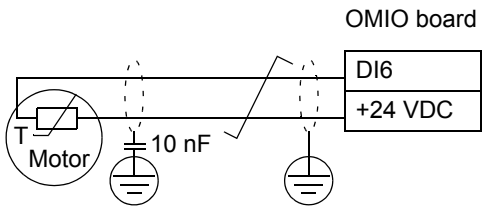
- **Separate the thermistor from live parts of the motor with double reinforced insulation.**
- **Protect all circuits connected to the drive's digital and analog inputs. Protect against contact, and insulate from other low voltage circuits with basic insulation (rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit).**
- **Use an external thermistor relay. The relay insulation must be rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit.**

The figure below shows alternate thermistor connections. At the motor end the cable shield should be earthed through a 10 nF capacitor. If this is not possible, leave the shield unconnected.

Thermistor Relay: Thermistor (0) or (1)



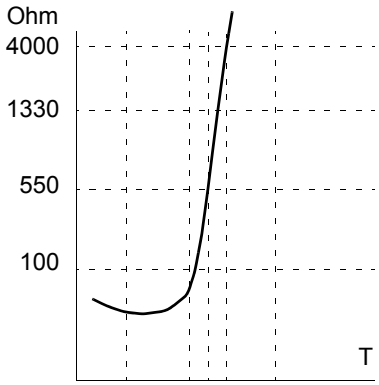
Thermistor (0)



For other faults, or for anticipating motor overheating using a model, see Group 30: Fault Functions.

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>3501</td><td>SENSOR TYPE
Identifies the type of motor temperature sensor used, PT100 (°C) or PTC (ohms).
See parameters 1501 and 1507.
0 = NONE
1 = 1 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses one PT 100 sensor.
• Analog output AO1 or AO2 feeds constant current through the sensor.
• The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor.
• The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 or AI2 and converts it to degrees centigrade.
2 = 2 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses two PT 100 sensors.
• Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.

3 = 3 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses three PT 100 sensors.
• Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.

4 = PTC – Sensor configuration uses PTC.
• The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor.
• The resistance of the sensor increases sharply as the motor temperature rises over the PTC reference temperature (T_{ref}), as does the voltage over the resistor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 and converts it into ohms.
• The figure shows typical PTC sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.
 

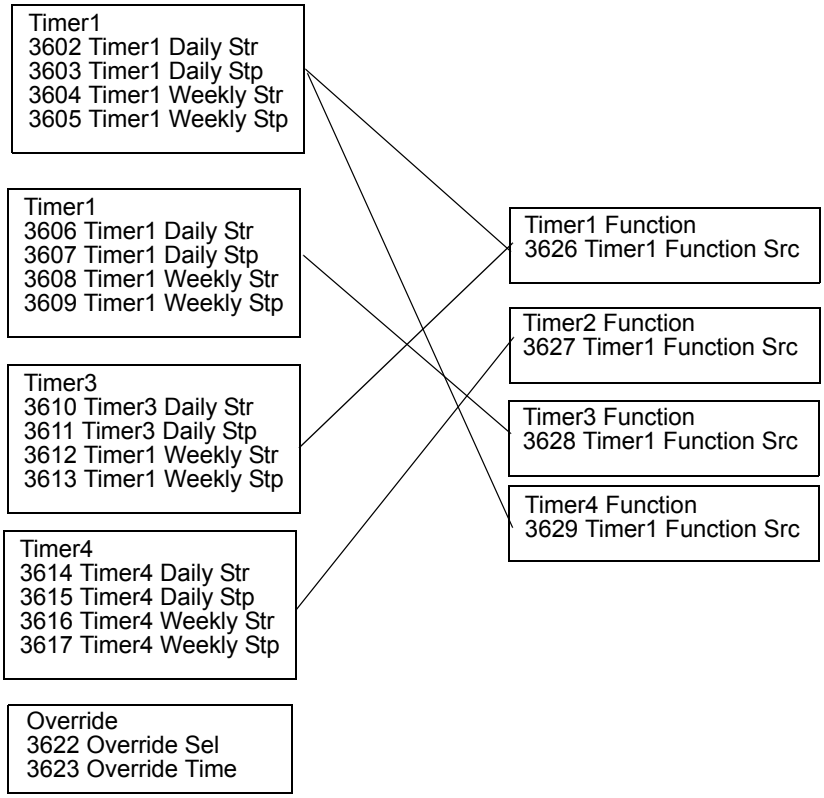
<table><tr><th>Temperature</th><th>Resistance</th></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>0 … 1.5 kohm</td></tr><tr><td>Excessive</td><td>≥ 4 kohm</td></tr></table>
5 = THERMISTOR (0) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.
• Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect either a PTC sensor or a normally closed thermistor relay to a digital input. The drive reads the digital input states as shown in the above table.
• When the digital input is '0' the motor is overheated.
• See the figures in the introduction to this Group.
6 = THERMISTOR (1) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.
• Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect a normally open thermistor relay to a digital input. The drive reads the digital input states as shown in the above table.
• When the digital input is '1' the motor is overheated.
• See the figures in the introduction to this Group.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3502</td><td>INPUT SELECTION
Defines the input used for the temperature sensor.
1 = AI1 – PT100 and PTC.
2 = AI2 – PT100 and PTC.
3…8 = DI1…DI6 – Thermistor</td></tr>
<tr><td>3503</td><td>ALARM LIMIT
Defines the alarm limit for motor temperature measurement.
• At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR OVERTEMP)
For thermistors:
0 = de-activated
1 = activated</td></tr>
<tr><td>3504</td><td>FAULT LIMIT
Defines the fault limit for motor temperature measurement.
• At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays a fault (9, MOTOR OVERTEMP) and stops the drive.
For thermistors:
0 = de-activated
1 = activated</td></tr>
</table>

Group 36: Timer Functions

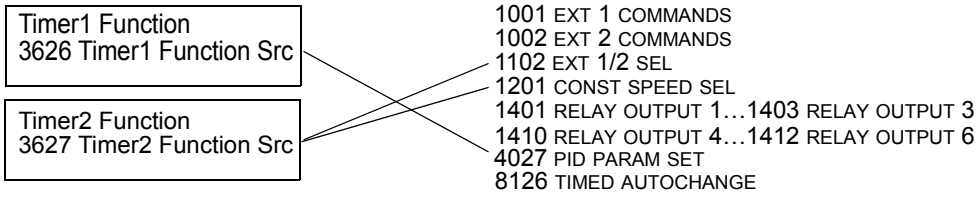
This group defines the timer functions. The timer functions include:

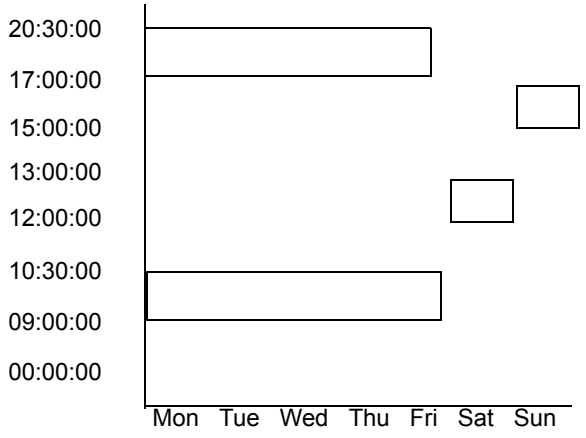
- Four daily starts/stops
- Four weekly starts/stops, overrides
- Four timed functions for collecting selected timers together.

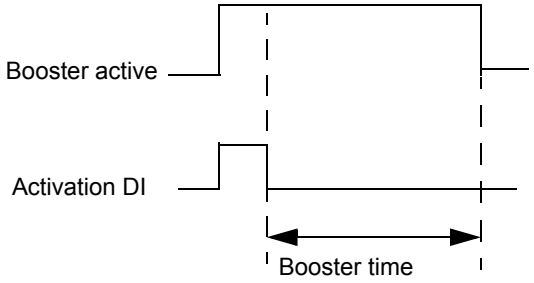
A timer function can be connected to multiple timers and a timer can be in multiple timer functions.



A parameter can be connected to only one timer function.



Code	Description
3601	**TIMERS ENABLE** Selects the source for the timer enable signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Timed functions are disabled. 1 = DI1– Defines digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal. • The digital input must be activated to enable the timed function. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the timed function enable signal. 7 = ENABLED – Timed functions are enabled. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal. • This digital input must be de-activated to enable the timed function. • -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the timed function enable signal.
3602	**START TIME 1** Defines the daily start time. • The time can be changed in steps of 2 seconds. • If parameter value is 07:00:00, then the timer is activated at 7 a.m. • The figure shows multiple timers on different weekdays. 
3603	**STOP TIME 1** Defines the daily stop time. • The time can be in steps of 2 seconds. • If the parameter value is 09:00:00, then the timer is deactivated at 9 a.m.
3604	**START DAY 1** Defines the weekly start day. 1 = Monday ... 7 = Sunday. • If parameter value is 1, then timer 1 weekly is active from Monday midnight (00:00:00).
3605	**STOP DAY 1** Defines weekly stop day. 1 = Monday ... 7 = Sunday. • If parameter value is 5, then timer 1 weekly is deactivated on Friday midnight (23:59:58).
3606	**START TIME 2** Defines timer2 daily start time. • See parameter 3602
3607	**STOP TIME 2** Defines timer2 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603
3608	**START DAY 2** Defines timer 2 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604
3609	**STOP DAY 2** Defines timer 2 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605
3610	**START TIME 3** Defines timer 3 daily start time. • See parameter 3602

Code	Description
3611	**STOP TIME 3** Defines timer 3 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603
3612	**START DAY 3** Defines timer 3 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604
3613	**STOP DAY 3** Defines timer 3 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605
3614	**START TIME 4** Defines timer 4 daily start time. • See parameter 3602
3615	**STOP TIME 4** Defines timer 4 daily start time. • See parameter 3603
3616	**START DAY 4** Defines timer 4 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604
3617	**STOP DAY 4** Defines timer 4 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605
3622	**BOOSTER SEL** Selects the source for the booster signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Override signal is disabled. 1 = DI1 – Defines DI1 as the booster signal. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines DI2...DI6 as the booster signal. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the booster signal. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the booster signal.
3623	**BOOSTER TIME** Defines the booster ON time. Time is started when booster sel signal is released. If parameter range is 01:30:00, then booster is active for 1 hour and 30 minutes after activation DI is released. 

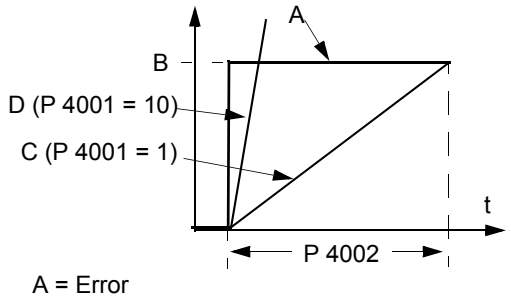
Code	Description
3626	**TIMER FUNC1 SRC** Collects all wanted timers to a timer function. 0 = NOT SEL – No timers have been selected. 1 = T1 – Timer 1 selected in the timer function. 2 = T2 – Timer 2 selected in the timer function. 3 = T2 + T1 – Timers 1 and 2 selected in the timer function. 4 = T3 – Timer 3 selected in the timer function. 5 = T3 + T1 – Timers 1 and 3 selected in the timer function. 6 = T3 + T2 – Timers 2 and 3 selected in the timer function. 7 = T3 + T2 + T1 – Timers 1, 2 and 3 selected in the timer function. 8 = T4 – Timer 4 selected in the timer function. 9 = T4+ T1 – Timers 4 and 1 selected in the timer function. 10 = T4 + T2 – Timers 4 and 2 selected in the timer function. 11 = T4 + T2 + T1 – Timers 4,2 and 1 selected in the timer function. 12 = T4 + T3 – Timers 4 and 3 selected in the timer function. 13 = T4 + T3 + T1 – Timers 4,3 and 1 selected in the timer function. 14 = T4 + T3 + T2 – Timers 4,3 and 2 selected in the timer function. 15 = T4 + T3 + T2 + T1 – Timers 4,3,2 and 1 selected in the timer function. 16 = BOOSTER (B) – Booster selected in the timer function. 17 = B + T1 – Booster and timer 1 selected in the timer function. 18 = B+ T2 – Booster and timer 2 selected in the timer function. 19 = B+ T2 + T1 – Booster and timers 1 and 2 selected in the timer function. 20 = B + T3 – Booster and Timer 3 selected in the timer function. 21 = B + T3 + T1 – Booster and Timers 3 and 1 selected in the timer function. 22 = B + T3 + T2 – Booster and Timers 3 and 2 selected in the timer function. 23 = B + T3 + T2 + T1 – Booster and Timers 3, 2 and 1 selected in the timer function. 24 = B + T4 – Booster and Timer 4 selected in the timer function. 25 = B + T4 + T1 – Booster and Timer 4 and Timer 1 selected in the timer function. 26 = B + T4 + T2 – Booster and Timers 4 and 2 selected in the timer function. 27 = B + T4 + T2 + T1 – Booster and Timers 4, 2 and 1 selected in the timer function. 28 = B + T4 + T3 – Booster and Timers 4, 3 29 = B + T4 + T3 +T1 – Booster and Timers 4, 3 and 1 selected in the timer function. 30 = B + T4 + T3 + T2 – Override and timers 4, 3 and 2 selected. 31 = B + T4 + T3 + T2 + T1 – Override and timers 4, 3, 2 and 1 selected.
3627	**TIMER FUNC2 SRC** • See parameter 3626.
3628	**TIMER FUNC3 SRC** • See parameter 3626.
3629	**TIMER FUNC4 SRC** • See parameter 3626.

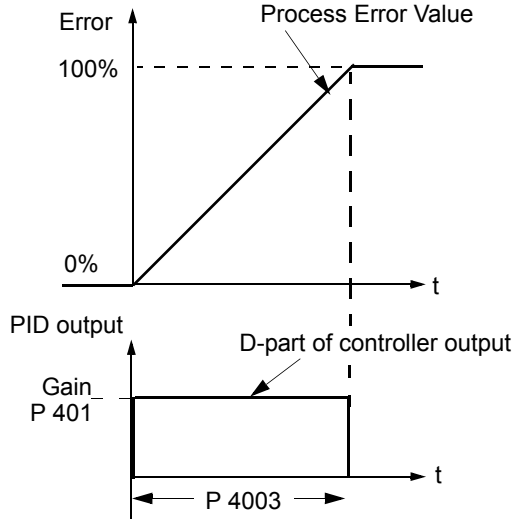
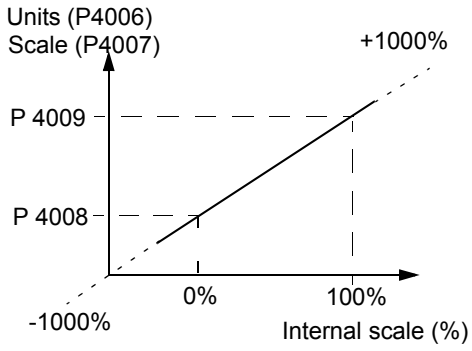
Group 40: Process PID Set 1

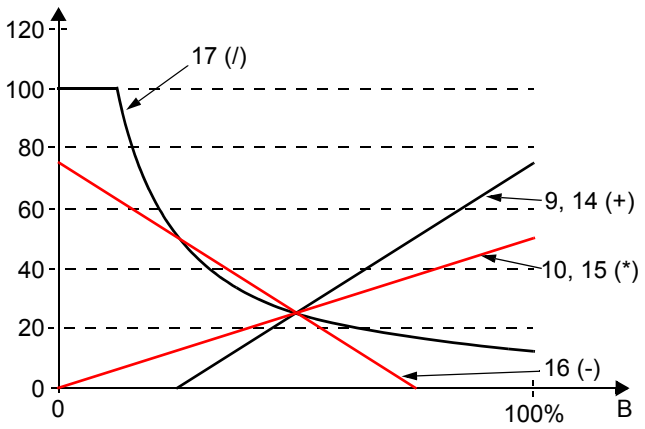
This group defines a process PID control operation mode for the drive. In PID control mode, the drive compares a reference signal (setpoint) to an actual signal (feedback), and automatically adjusts the speed of the drive to match the two signals. The difference between the two signals is the error value.

Three groups of parameters define PID control:

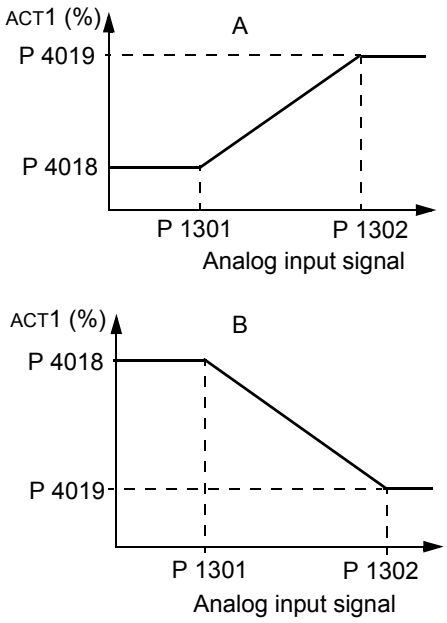
- Group 40 Process PID Set 1 defines process PID Set 1. Normally, this parameter set is used.
- Group 41 Process PID Set 2 defines process PID Set 2.
  Both Group 40 and 41 have the same parameters, except for the parameter used to select the PID set (4027).
- Group 42 External / Trimming PID defines:
  - an external PID control parameters or
  - trimming input parameters for speed /frequency reference.

Code	Description
4001	**GAIN** Defines the PID Controller's gain. • The setting range is 0.1... 100. • At 0.1, the PID Controller output changes one-tenth as much as the error value. • At 100, the PID Controller output changes one hundred times as much as the error value. Use the proportional gain and integration time values to adjust the responsiveness of the system. • A low value for proportional gain and a high value for integral time ensures stable operation, but provides sluggish response. If the proportional gain value is too large or the integral time too short, the system can become unstable. Procedure: • Initially, set: • 4001 GAIN = 0.0. • 4002 INTEGRATION TIME = 20 seconds. • Start the system and see if it reaches the set point quickly while maintaining stable operation. If not, increase GAIN (4001) until the actual signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation. • Reduce GAIN (4001) until the oscillation stops. • Set GAIN (4001) to 0.4 to 0.6 times the above value. • Decrease the INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the feedback signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation. • Increase INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the oscillation stops. • Set INTEGRATION TIME (4002) to 1.15 to 1.5 times the above value. • If the feedback signal contains high frequency noise, increase the value of Parameter 1303 FILTER AI1 or 1306 FILTER AI2 until the noise is filtered from the signal.
4002	**INTEGRATION TIME** Defines the PID Controller's integration time. Integration time is, by definition, is the time required to increase the output by the error value: • Error value is constant and 100%. • Gain = 1. • Integration time of 1 second denotes that a 100% change is achieved in 1 second. 0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables integration (I-part of controller). 0.1…600.0 = Integration time (seconds). See 4001 for adjustment procedure.  A = Error B = Error value step C = Controller output with Gain = 1 D = Controller output with Gain = 10

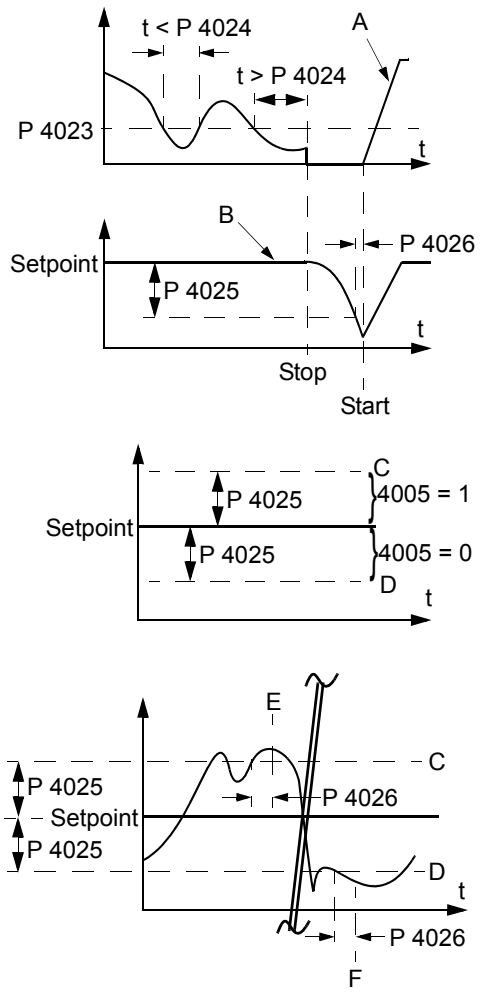
<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>4003</td><td>DERIVATION TIME
Defines the PID Controller's derivation time.
• You can add the derivative of the error to the PID controller output. The derivative is the error value's rate of change. For example, if the process error value changes linearly, the derivative is a constant added to the PID controller output.
• The error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter. The time constant of the filter is defined by parameter 4004 PID DERIV FILTER.
0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the error-derivative part of the PID controller output
0.1…10.0 = Derivation time (seconds)
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>4004</td><td>PID DERIV FILTER
Defines the filter time constant for the error-derivative part of the PID controller output.
• Before being added to the PID controller output, the error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter.
• Increasing the filter time smooths the error-derivative, reducing noise.
0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the error-derivative filter.
0.1…10.0 = Filter time constant (seconds).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4005</td><td>ERROR VALUE INV
Selects either a normal or inverted relationship between the feedback signal and the drive speed.
0 = NO – Normal, a decrease in feedback signal increases drive speed. Error = Ref - Fbk
1 = YES – Inverted, a decrease in feedback signal decreases drive speed. Error = Fbk - Ref</td></tr>
<tr><td>4006</td><td>UNIT
Selects the unit for the PID controller actual values. (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130, and 0132).
• See parameter 3405 for list of available units.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4007</td><td>DSP FORMAT
Defines the decimal point location in PID controller actual values.
• Enter the decimal point location counting in from the right of the entry.
• See table for example using pi (3.14159).
<table><tr><th>4007 Value</th><th>Entry</th><th>Display</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0003</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0031</td><td>3.1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0314</td><td>3.14</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>3142</td><td>3.142</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>4008</td><td>0 % VALUE
Defines (together with the next parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130, and 0132).
• Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4009</td><td>100 % VALUE
Defines (together with the previous parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values.
• Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.
 
</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
4010	**SET POINT SEL** Defines the reference signal source for the PID controller. • Parameter has no significance when the PID regulator is by-passed (see 8121 REG BYPASS CTRL). 0 = keypad – Control panel provides reference. 1 = AI1 – Analog input 1 provides reference. 2 = AI2 – Analog input 2 provides reference. 8 = comm – Fieldbus provides reference. 9 = COMM + AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 10 = COMM * AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 11 = DI3U, 4D(RNC) – Digital inputs, acting as a motor potentiometer control, provide reference. • DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for "up") • DI4 decreases the reference (the D stands for "down"). • Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change. • R = Stop command resets the reference to zero. • NC = Reference value is not copied. 12 = DI3U, 4D(NC) – Same as DI3U, 4D(RNC) above, except: • Stop command does not reset reference to zero. At restart the motor ramps up, at the selected acceleration rate, to the stored reference. 13 = DI5U, 6D(NC) – Same as DI3U, 4D(NC) above, except: • Uses digital inputs DI5 and DI6. 14 = AI1 + AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 15 = AI1 * AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 16 = AI1 - AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 17 = AI1/AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog Input Reference Correction below. 19 = INTERNAL – A constant value set using parameter 4011 provides reference.
	Analog Input Reference Correction Parameter values 9, 10, and 14…17 use the formula in the following table. **Value Setting** / **AI reference is calculated as following:** C + B – C value + (B value - 50% of reference value) C * B – C value * (B value / 50% of reference value) C - B – (C value + 50% of reference value) - B value C / B – (C value * 50% of reference value) / B value Where: • C = Main Reference value (= COMM for values 9, 10 and = AI1 for values 14…17). • B = Correcting reference (= AI1 for values 9, 10 and = AI2 for values 14…17). **Example:** The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10, and 14…17, where: • C = 25%. • P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0. • P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0. • B varies along the horizontal axis. 
4011	**INTERNAL SETPNT** Sets a constant value used for the process reference. • Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.

Code	Description
4012	**SETPOINT MIN** Sets the minimum value for the reference signal source. See parameter 4010.
4013	**SETPOINT MAX** Sets the maximum value for the reference signal source. See parameter 4010.
4014	**FBK SEL** Defines the PID controller feedback (actual signal). • You can define a combination of two actual values (ACT1 and ACT2) as the feedback signal. • Use parameter 4016 to define the source for actual value 1 (ACT1). • Use parameter 4017 to define the source for actual value 2 (ACT2). 1 = ACT1 – Actual value 1 (ACT1) provides the feedback signal. 2 = ACT1-ACT2 – ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 3 = ACT1+ACT2 – ACT1 plus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 4 = ACT1*ACT2 – ACT1 times ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 5 = ACT1/ACT2 – ACT1 divided by ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 6 = MIN (A1, A2) – The smaller of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 7 = MAX (A1, A2) – The greater of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 8 = SQRT (A1-A2) – Square root of the value for ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 9 = SQA1 + SQA2 – Square root of ACT1 plus the square root of ACT2 provides the feedback signal.
4015	**FBK MULTIPLIER** Defines an extra multiplier for the PID FBK value defined by parameter 4014. • Used mainly in applications where the flow is calculated from the pressure difference. 0 = NOT USED. -32.768…32.767 = Multiplier applied to the signal defined by parameter 4014 FBK SEL. **Example:** $\mathrm{FBK} = \mathrm{Multiplier} \times \sqrt{\mathrm{A1} \angle \mathrm{A2}}$
4016	**ACT1 INPUT** Defines the source for actual value 1 (ACT1). 0 = AI 1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT1. 1 = AI 2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT1. 2 = Current – Uses current for ACT1, scaled so: • Min ACT1 = 0 current • Max ACT1 = 2 x nominal current 3 = Torque – Uses torque for ACT1, scaled so: • Min ACT1 = -2 x nominal torque • Max ACT1 = 2 x nominal torque 4 = Power – Uses power for ACT1, scaled so: • Min ACT1 = -2 x nominal power • Max ACT1 = 2 x nominal power
4017	**ACT2 INPUT** Defines the source for actual value 2 (ACT2). 0 = AI 1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT2. 1 = AI 2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT2. 2 = Current – Uses current for ACT2, scaled so: • Min ACT2 = 0 current • Max ACT2 = 2 x nominal current 3 = Torque – Uses torque for ACT2, scaled so: • Min ACT2 = -2 x nominal torque • Max ACT2 = 2 x nominal torque 4 = Power – Uses power for ACT2, scaled so: • Min ACT2 = -2 x nominal power • Max ACT2 = 2 x nominal power

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>4018</td><td>ACT1 MINIMUM
Sets the minimum value for ACT1.
• Used with analog input min/max settings (e.g. 1301 MINIMUM AI1, 1302 MAXIMUM AI1).
• Scales analog inputs used as actual values.
• See figure: A= Normal; B = Inversion (ACT1 MINIMUM > ACT1 MAXIMUM)</td><td rowspan="4"> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>4019</td><td>ACT1 MAXIMUM
Sets the maximum value for ACT1.
• See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4020</td><td>ACT2 MINIMUM
Sets the minimum value for ACT2.
• See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4021</td><td>ACT2 MAXIMUM
Sets the maximum value for ACT2.
• See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4022</td><td colspan="2">SLEEP SELECTION
Defines the control for the PID sleep function.
0 = NOT SEL– Disables the PID sleep control function.
1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function.
• Activating the digital input activates the sleep function.
• De-activating the digital input restores PID control.
2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function.
• See DI1 above.
7 = INTERNAL – Defines the output rpm/frequency, process reference, and process actual value as the control for the PID sleep function. Refer to parameters 4025 WAKE-UP DEV and 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL.
-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function.
• De-activating the digital input activates the sleep function.
• Activating the digital input restores PID control.
-2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function.
• See DI1(INV) above.</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
4023	**PID SLEEP LEVEL** Sets the motor speed / frequency that enables the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below this level, for at least the time period 4024 PID SLEEP DELAY enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive). • Requires 4022 = 7 INTERNAL. • See figure: A = PID output level; B = PID process feedback.
4024	**PID SLEEP DELAY** Sets the time delay for the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL for at least this time period enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive). • See 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL above.
4025	**WAKE-UP DEVIATION** Defines the wake-up deviation – a deviation from the setpoint greater than this value, for at least the time period 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY, re-starts the PID controller. • Parameters 4006 and 4007 define the units and scale. • Parameter 4005 = 0, Wake-up level = Setpoint - Wake-up deviation. • Parameter 4005 = 1, Wake-up level = Setpoint + Wake-up deviation. • Wake-up level can be above or below setpoint. See figures: • C = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 1 • D = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 0 • E = Feedback is above wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up. • F = Feedback is below wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up.
4026	**WAKE-UP DELAY** Defines the wake-up delay – a deviation from the setpoint greater than 4025 WAKE-UP DEVIATION, for at least this time period, re-starts the PID controller.



4027	**PID 1 PARAM SET** Defines how selections are made between PID Set 1 and PID Set 2. PID parameter set selection. When set 1 is selected, parameters 4001…4026 are used. When set 2 is selected, parameters 4101…4126 are used. 0 = SET 1 – PID Set 1 (parameters 4001…4026) is active. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection. • Activating the digital input selects PID Set 2. • De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 1. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for PID Set selection. • See DI1 above. 7 = SET 2 – PID Set 2 (parameters 4101…4126) is active. 8...11 = TIMER FUNCTION 1...4 – Defines the Timer function as the control for the PID Set selection (Timer function de-activated = PID Set 1; Timer function activated = PID Set 2) • See parameter Group 36: Timer Functions. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection. • Activating the digital input selects PID Set 1. • De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 2. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for PID Set selection. • See DI1(INV) above.

Group 41: Process PID Set 2

Parameters of this group belong to PID parameter set 2. The operation of parameters 4101…4126 is analogous with set 1 parameters 4001…4026.

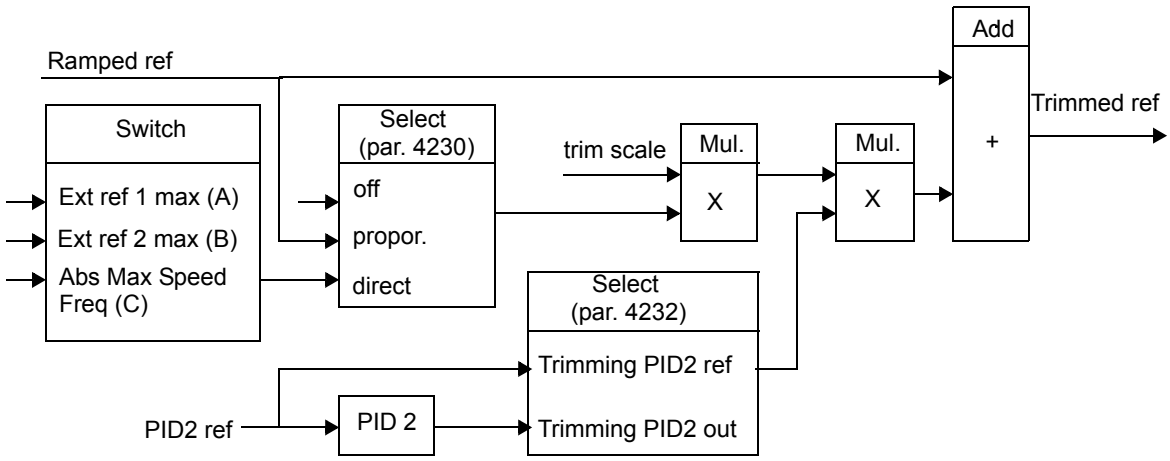
PID parameter set 2 can be selected by parameter 4027 PID 1 PARAM SET.

Group 42: External / Trimming PID

This group defines the parameters used for the External / Trimming PID.

The operation of parameters 4201...4221 is analogous with set 1 (and set 2) parameters 4001...4021 (4011...4021). The parameter groups 40 and 41 define the parameters for a process PID.

Code	Description
4228	**ACTIVATE** Defines the source for enabling the external PID function. • Requires 4230 TRIM MODE = 0 NOT SEL. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables external PID control. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the digital input enables external PID control. • De-activating the digital input disables external PID control. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. • See DI1 above. 7 = DRIVE RUN – Defines the start command as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the start command (drive is running) enables external PID control. 8 = ON – Defines the power-on as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating power to the drive enables external PID control. 9...12 = TIMER FUNCTION 1...4 – Defines the Timer function as the control for enabling external PID control (Timer function active enables external PID control). • See parameter Group 36: Timer Functions. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the digital input disables external PID control. • De-activating the digital input enables external PID control. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. • See DI1(INV) above.
4229	**OFFSET** Defines the offset for the PID output. • When PID is activated, output starts from this value. • When PID is deactivated, output resets to this value. • Parameter is not active when 4230 TRIM MODE not = 0 (trim mode is active).
4230	**TRIM MODE** Selects the type of trim, if any. Using the trim it is possible to combine a corrective factor to the drive reference. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the trim function. 1 = PROPORTIONAL – Adds a trim factor that is proportional to the rpm/Hz reference. 2 = DIRECT – Adds a trim factor based on the control loop's maximum limit.
4231	**TRIM SCALE** Defines the multiplier (as a percent, plus or minus) used in the trim mode.

Code	Description
4232	**CORRECTION SRC** Defines the trimming reference for the correction source. 1 = PID2 REF – Uses appropriate REF MAX (SWITCH A OR B): • 1105 REF 1 MAX when REF1 is active (A). • 1108 REF 2 MAX when REF2 is active (B). 2 = PID2 OUTPUT – Uses the absolute maximum speed or frequency (Switch C): • 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED if 9904 MOTOR CONTROL MODE = 1 SPEED or 2 TORQUE. • 2008 MAXIMUM FREQUENCY IF 9904 MOTOR CONTROL MODE = 3 SCALAR. 

Group 51: Ext Comm Module

This group defines set-up variables for an external fieldbus communication module. Refer to communication module documentation for more information on these parameters.

Code	Description
5101	**FBA TYPE** Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = Module not found or not connected. Check the fieldbus User's Manual chapter "Mechanical Installation" and check that parameter 9802 is set to 4 = EXT FBA. 1 = PROFIBUS-DP – 16 = INTERBUS – 21 = LONWORKS – 32 = CANOPEN – 37 = DEVICENET – 64 = MODBUS PLUS – 101 = CONTROLNET – 128 = ETHERNET –
5102 … 5126	**FB PAR 2…FB PAR 26** Refer to communication module documentation for more information on these parameters.
5127	**FBA PAR REFRESH** Validates any changed fieldbus parameter settings. • After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to DONE.
5128	**FILE CPI FW REV** Displays the CPI firmware revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter configuration file. Format is xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number **Example:** 107 = revision 1.07
5129	**FILE CONFIG ID** Displays the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module's configuration file identification. • File configuration information is drive application program-dependent.
5130	**FILE CONFIG REV** Contains the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module configuration file. **Example:** 1 = revision 1
5131	**FBA STATUS** Contains the status of the adapter module. 0 = IDLE – Adapter not configured. 1 = EXEC. INIT – Adapter is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – Adapter configuration error. • The major or minor revision code of the adapter's CPI firmware revision differs from that stated in the drive's configuration file. 4 = OFF-LINE – Adapter is off-line. 5 = ON-LINE – Adapter is on-line. 6 = RESET – Adapter is performing a hardware reset.
5132	**FBA CPI FW REV** Contains the revision of the module's CPI program. Format is xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number **Example:** 107 = revision 1.07

Code	Description
5133	**FBA APPL FW REV** Contains the revision of the module's application program Format is xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number **Example:** 107 = revision 1.07

Group 52: Panel Communication

This group defines the communication settings for the control panel port on the drive. Normally, when using the supplied control panel, there is no need to change settings in this group.

In this group, parameter modifications take effect on the next power-up.

Code	Description
5201	**STATION ID** Defines the address of the drive. • Two units with the same address are not allowed on-line. • Range: 1…247
5202	**BAUDRATE** Defines the communication speed of the drive in kbits per second (kbits/s). 9.6 19.2 38.4 57.6 115.2
5203	**PARITY** Sets the character format to be used with the panel communication. 0 = 8N1 – No parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8N2 – No parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8E1 – Even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8O1 – Odd parity, one stop bit.
5204	**OK MESSAGES** Contains a count of valid Modbus messages received by the drive. • During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.
5205	**PARITY ERRORS** Contains a count of the characters with a parity error that is received from the bus. For high counts, check: • Parity settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ. • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.
5206	**FRAME ERRORS** Contains a count of the characters with a framing error that the bus receives. For high counts, check: • Communication speed settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ. • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.
5207	**BUFFER OVERRUNS** Contains a count of the characters received that cannot be placed in the buffer. • Longest possible message length for the drive is 128 bytes. • Received messages exceeding 128 bytes overflow the buffer. The excess characters are counted.
5208	**CRC ERRORS** Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error that the drive receives. For high counts, check: • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors. • CRC calculations for possible errors.

Group 53: EFB Protocol

This group defines set-up variables used for an embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication protocol. The standard EFB protocol in the ACS550 is Modbus. See "Standard Serial Communication" starting on page 142.

Code	Description
5301	**EFB PROTOCOL ID** Contains the identification and program revision of the protocol. • Format: XXYY, where xx = protocol ID, and YY = program revision.
5302	**EFB STATION ID** Defines the node address of the RS485 link. • The node address on each unit must be unique.
5303	**EFB BAUD RATE** Defines the communication speed of the RS485 link in kbits per second (kbits/s). 1.2 kbits/s 2.4 kbits/s 4.8 kbits/s 9.6 kbits/s 19.2 kbits/s 38.4 kbits/s 57.6 kbits/s
5304	**EFB PARITY** Defines the data length parity and stop bits to be used with the RS485 link communication. • The same settings must be used in all on-line stations. 0 = 8N1 – 8 data bits, No parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8N2 – 8 data bits, No parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8E1 – 8 data bits, Even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8O1 – 8 data bits, Odd parity, one stop bit.
5305	**EFB CTRL PROFILE** Selects the communication profile used by the EFB protocol. 0 = ABB DRIVES – Operation of Control Word and Status Word conforms to ABB Drives Profile. 1 = ACS550 – Alternate 32 bit profile (Advanced users only).
5306	**EFB OK MESSAGES** Contains a count of valid messages received by the drive. • During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.
5307	**EFB CRC ERRORS** Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error received by the drive. For high counts, check: • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors. • CRC calculations for possible errors.
5308	**EFB UART ERRORS** Contains a count of the messages with a character error received by the drive.
5309	**EFB STATUS** Contains the status of the EFB protocol. 0 = IDLE – EFB protocol is configured, but not receiving any messages. 1 = EXEC. INIT – EFB protocol is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the network master and the EFB protocol. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – EFB protocol has a configuration error. 4 = OFF-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are NOT addressed to this drive. 5 = ON-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are addressed to this drive. 6 = RESET – EFB protocol is performing a hardware reset. 7 = LISTEN ONLY – EFB protocol is in listen-only mode.
5310	**EFB PAR 10** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40005.
5311	**EFB PAR 11** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40006.

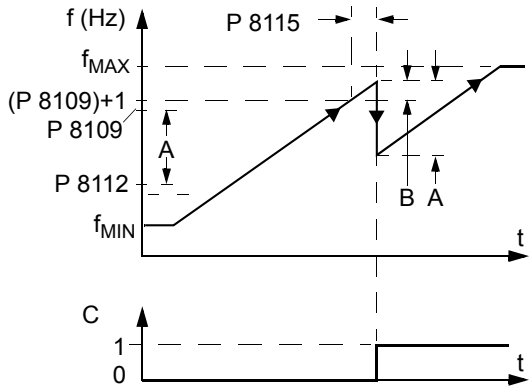
Code	Description
5312	**EFB PAR 12** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40007.
5313	**EFB PAR 13** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40008.
5314	**EFB PAR 14** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40009.
5315	**EFB PAR 15** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40010.
5316	**EFB PAR 16** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40011.
5317	**EFB PAR 17** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40012.
5318 … 5320	**EFB PAR 18…EFB PAR 20** Reserved.

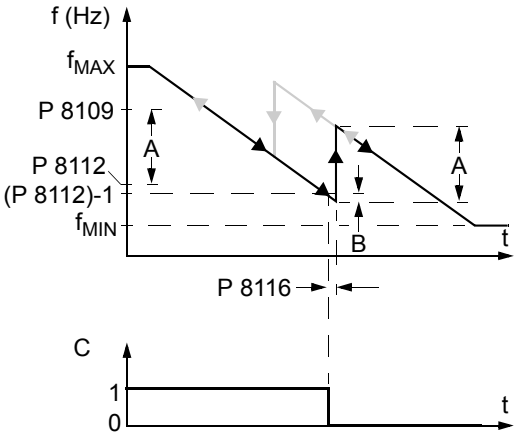
Group 81: PFC Control

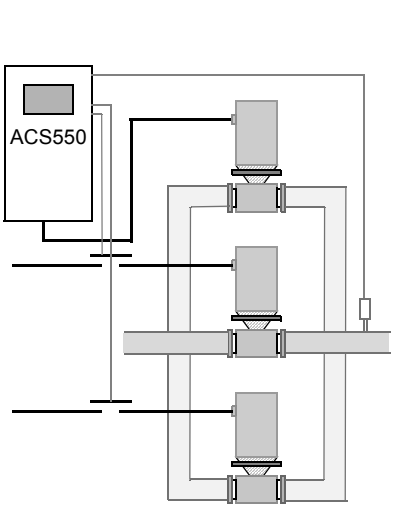
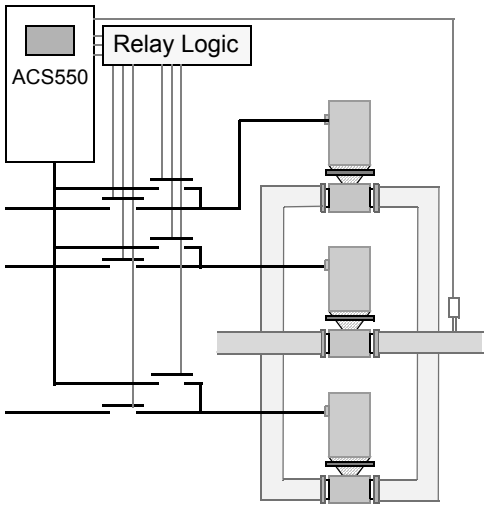
This group defines a Pump-Fan Control (PFC) mode of operation. The major features of PFC control are:

- The ACS550 controls the motor of pump no. 1, varying the motor speed to control the pump capacity. This motor is the speed regulated motor.
- Direct line connections power the motor of pump no. 2 and pump no.3, etc. The ACS550 switches pump no. 2 (and then pump no. 3, etc.) on and off as needed. These motors are auxiliary motors.
- The ACS550 PID control uses two signals: a process reference and an actual value feedback. The PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference.
- When demand (defined by the process reference) exceeds the first motor's capacity (user defined as a frequency limit), the PFC control automatically starts an auxiliary pump. The PFC also reduces the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's addition to total output. Then, as before, the PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference. If demand continues to increase, PFC adds additional auxiliary pumps, using the same process.
- When demand drops, such that the first pump speed falls below a minimum limit (user defined by a frequency limit), the PFC control automatically stops an auxiliary pump. The PFC also increases the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's missing output.
- An Interlock function (when enabled) identifies off-line (out of service) motors, and the PFC control skips to the next available motor in the sequence.
- An Autochange function (when enabled and with the appropriate switchgear) equalizes duty time between the pump motors. Autochange periodically increments the position of each motor in the rotation – the speed regulated motor becomes the last auxiliary motor, the first auxiliary motor becomes the speed regulated motor, etc.

Code	Description
8103	**REFERENCE STEP 1** Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference. • Applies only when at least one auxiliary (constant speed) motor is running. • Default value is 0%. **Example:** An ACS550 operates three parallel pumps that maintain water pressure in a pipe. • 4011 INTERNAL SETPNT sets a constant pressure reference that controls the pressure in the pipe. • The speed regulated pump operates alone at low water consumption levels. • As water consumption increases, first one constant speed pump operates, then, the second. • As flow increases, the pressure at the output end of the pipe drops relative to the pressure measured at the input end. As auxiliary motors step in to increase the flow, the adjustments below correct the reference to more closely match the output pressure. • When the first auxiliary pump operates, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1. • When both auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 reference step 1 + parameter 8104 reference step 2. • When three auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1 + parameter 8104 REFERENCE STEP 2 + parameter 8105 REFERENCE STEP 3.

Code	Description
8104	**REFERENCE STEP 2** Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference. • Applies only when at least two auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running. • See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP1.
8105	**REFERENCE STEP 3** Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference. • Applies only when at least three auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running. • See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP1.
8109	**START FREQ 1** Sets the frequency limit used to start the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor starts if: • No auxiliary motors are running. • ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: 8109 + 1 Hz. • Output frequency stays above a relaxed limit (8109 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D. After the first auxiliary motor starts: • Output frequency decreases by the value = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1). • In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor drops to compensate for the input from the auxiliary motor. See figure, where: • A = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1) • B = Output frequency increase during the start delay. • C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency increases (1 = On). **Note!** 8109 START FREQ 1 value must be between: • 8112 LOW FREQ 1 • (2008 MAXIMUM FREQ) -1. 
8110	**START FREQ 2** Sets the frequency limit used to start the second auxiliary motor. • See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The second auxiliary motor starts if: • One auxiliary motor is running. • ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: 8110 + 1. • Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit (8110 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.
8111	**START FREQ 3** Sets the frequency limit used to start the third auxiliary motor. • See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The third auxiliary motor starts if: • Two auxiliary motors are running. • ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: 8111 + 1 Hz. • Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit (8111 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.

Code	Description
8112	**LOW FREQ 1** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor stops if: • The first auxiliary motor is running alone. • ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8112 - 1. • Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8112 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D. After the first auxiliary motor stops: • Output frequency increases by the value = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1). • In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor increases to compensate for the loss of the auxiliary motor. See figure, where: • A = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1) • B = Output frequency decrease during the stop delay. • C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency decreases (1 = On). • Grey path = Shows hysteresis – if time is reversed, the path backwards is not the same. For details on the path for starting, see the diagram at 8109 START FREQ 1. **Note!** Low Frequency 1 value must be between: • (2007 MINIMUM FREQ) +1. • 8109 START FREQ 1 
8113	**LOW FREQ 2** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the second auxiliary motor. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The second auxiliary motor stops if: • Two auxiliary motors are running. • ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8113 - 1. • Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8113 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.
8114	**LOW FREQ 3** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the third auxiliary motor. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The third auxiliary motor stops if: • Three auxiliary motors are running. • ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8114 - 1. • Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8114 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.
8115	**AUX MOT START D** Sets the Start Delay for the auxiliary motors. • The output frequency must remain above the start frequency limit (parameter 8109, 8110, or 8111) for this time period before the auxiliary motor starts. • See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.
8116	**AUX MOT STOP D.** Sets the Stop Delay for the auxiliary motors. • The output frequency must remain below the low frequency limit (parameter 8112, 8113, or 8114) for this time period before the auxiliary motor stops. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.

Code	Description
8117	**NR OF AUX MOT** Sets the number of auxiliary motors. • Each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals. • The Autochange function, if used, requires an additional relay output for the speed regulated motor. • The following describes the set-up of the required relay outputs. **Relay Outputs** As noted above, each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals. The following describes how the drive keeps track of motors and relays. • The ACS550 provides relay outputs RO1…RO3. • An external digital output module can be added to provide relay outputs RO4…RO6. • Parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 define, respectively, how relays RO1…RO6 are used – the parameter value 31 PFC defines the relay as used for PFC. • The ACS550 assigns auxiliary motors to relays in ascending order. If the Autochange function is disabled, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, and so on. If the Autochange function is used, the assignments rotate. Initially, the speed regulated motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the second relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, and so on.  Standard PFC mode  PFC with Autochange mode

Code	Description

- The table below shows the ACS550 PFC motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401…1403 and 1410…1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFC), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is disabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0).

Parameter Setting							ACS550 Relay Assignment					
							Autochange Disabled					
1401	1402	1403	1410	1411	1412	8117	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6
31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Aux.	X	X	X	X	X
31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X
31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Aux.	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X
X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X
X	X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Aux.	X	Aux.
31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X

*= One additional relay output for the PFC that is in use. One motor is in "sleep" when the other is rotating.

- The table below shows the ACS550 PFC motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401…1403 and 1410…1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFC), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is enabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = value > 0).

Parameter Setting							ACS550 Relay Assignment					
							Autochange Disabled					
1401	1402	1403	1410	1411	1412	8117	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6
31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X
31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFC	PFC	PFC	X	X	X
x	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFC	PFC	X	X	X
X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFC	X	PFC
31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X

- ** = No auxiliary motors, but the autochange function is in use. Working as a standard PID-control.

8118 **AUTOCHNG INTERV**

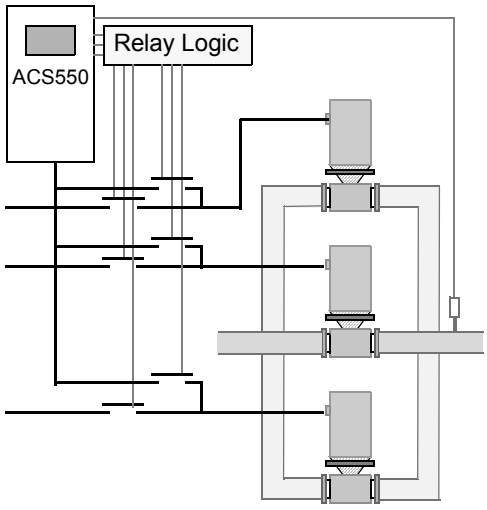
Controls operation of the Autochange function and sets the interval between changes.

- The Autochange time interval only applies to the time when the speed regulated motor is running.
- See parameter 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL for an overview of the Autochange function.
- The drive always coasts to a stop when autochange is performed.
- Autochange enabled requires parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0.

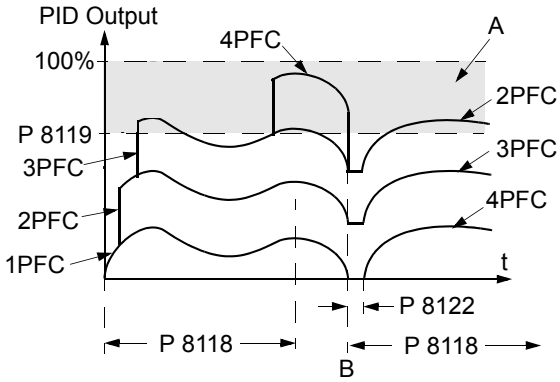
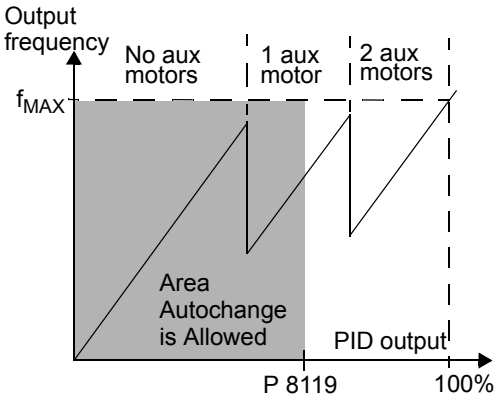
0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Autochange function.

0.1…336 = The operating time interval (the time when the start signal is on) between automatic motor changes.

Warning! When enabled, the Autochange function requires the interlocks (8120 interlocks = value > 0) enabled. During autochange the interlocks interrupt the drive's power output, preventing damage to the contacts.



PFC with Autochange mode

Code	Description
8119	**AUTOCHNG LEVEL** Sets an upper limit, as a percent of output capacity, for the autochange logic. When the output from the PID/PFC control block exceeds this limit, autochange is prevented. For example, use this parameter to deny autochange when the Pump-Fan system is operating near maximum capacity. **Autochange Overview** The purpose of the autochange operation is to equalize duty time between multiple motors used in a system. At each autochange operation: • A different motor takes a turn connected to the ACS550 output – the speed regulated motor. • The starting order of the other motors rotates. The Autochange function requires: • External switchgear for changing the drive's output power connections. • Parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0. Autochange is performed when: • The running time since the previous autochange reaches the time set by 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV • The PFC input is below the level set by this parameter, 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL. **Note!** The ACS550 always coasts to stop when autochange is performed. In an autochange, the Autochange function does all of the following (see figure): • Initiates a change when the running time, since the last autochange, reaches 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV, and PFC input is below limit 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL. • Stops the speed regulated motor. • Switches off the contactor of the speed regulated motor. • Increments the starting order counter, to change the starting order for the motors. • Identifies the next motor in line to be the speed regulated motor. • Switches off the above motor's contactor, if the motor was running. Any other running motors are not interrupted. • Switches on the contactor of the new speed regulated motor. The autochange switchgear connects this motor to the ACS550 power output. • Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFC START DELAY. • Starts the speed regulated motor. • Identifies the next constant speed motor in the rotation. • Switches the above motor on, but only if the new speed regulated motor had been running (as a constant speed motor) – This step keeps an equal number of motors running before and after autochange. • Continues with normal PFC operation.  A = Area above 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL – autochange not allowed. B = Autochange occurs. 1PFC, etc. = PID output associated with each motor. **Starting Order Counter** The operation of the starting-order counter: • The relay output parameter definitions (1401…1403 and 1410…1412)) establish the initial motor sequence. (The lowest parameter number with a value 31 (PFC) identifies the relay connected to 1PFC, the first motor, and so on.) • Initially, 1PFC = speed regulated motor, 2PFC = 1st auxiliary motor, etc. • The first autochange shifts the sequence to: 2PFC = speed regulated motor, 3PFC = 1st auxiliary motor, …, 1PFC = last auxiliary motor. • The next autochange shifts the sequence again, and so on. • If the autochange cannot start a needed motor because all inactive motors are interlocked, the drive displays an alarm (2015, PFC INTERLOCK).  • When ACS550 power supply is switched off, the counter preserves the current Autochange rotation positions in permanent memory. When power is restored, the Autochange rotation starts at the position stored in memory. • If the PFC relay configuration is changed (or if the PFC enable value is changed), the rotation is reset. (See the first bullet above.)

Code	Description
8120	**INTERLOCKS** Defines operation of the Interlock function. When the Interlock function is enabled: • An interlock is active when its command signal is absent. • An interlock is inactive when its command signal is present. • The ACS550 will not start if a start command occurs when the speed regulated motor's interlock is active – the control panel displays an alarm (2015, PFC INTERLOCK). Wire each Interlock circuit as follows: • Wire a contact of the motor's On/Off switch to the Interlock circuit – the drive's PFC logic can then recognize that the motor is switched off, and start the next available motor. • Wire a contact of the motor thermal relay (or other protective device in the motor circuit) to the Interlock input – the drive's PFC logic can then recognize that a motor fault is activated and stop the motor. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Interlock function. All digital inputs are available for other purposes. • Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0 (The Autochange function must be disabled if Interlock function is disabled.) 1 = DI1 – Enables the Interlock function, and assigns a digital input (starting with DI1) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on: • The number of PFC relays (number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412) and with value = 31 PFC) • The Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0, and otherwise enabled).

No. PFC Relays	Autochange Disabled (P 8118)	Autochange Enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2…DI6: Free
2	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3…DI6: Free
3	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4…DI6: Free
4	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5…DI6: Free
5	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Fifth PFC Relay	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Free
6	Not allowed	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Sixth PFC Relay

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>2 = DI2 – Enables the Interlock function, and assigns a digital input (starting with DI2) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:
• The number of PFC relays (number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412) with value = 31 PFC)
• The Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0, and otherwise enabled).
<table>
<tr><th>No. PFC Relays</th><th>Autochange Disabled (P 8118)</th><th>Autochange Enabled (P 8118)</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: Speed Reg Motor
DI3…DI6: Free</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: Speed Reg Motor
DI3: First PFC Relay
DI4…DI6: Free</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: First PFC Relay
DI3…DI6: Free</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: Speed Reg Motor
DI3: First PFC Relay
DI4: Second PFC Relay
DI5…DI6: Free</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: First PFC Relay
DI3: Second PFC Relay
DI4…DI6: Free</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: Speed Reg Motor
DI3: First PFC Relay
DI4: Second PFC Relay
DI5: Third PFC Relay
DI6: Free</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: First PFC Relay
DI3: Second PFC Relay
DI4: Third PFC Relay
DI5…DI6: Free</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: Speed Reg Motor
DI3: First PFC Relay
DI4: Second PFC Relay
DI5: Third PFC Relay
DI6: Fourth PFC Relay</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: First PFC Relay
DI3: Second PFC Relay
DI4: Third PFC Relay
DI5: Fourth PFC Relay
DI6: Free</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1: Free
DI2: First PFC Relay
DI3: Second PFC Relay
DI4: Third PFC Relay
DI5: Fourth PFC Relay
DI6: Fifth PFC Relay</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Code | **Description**

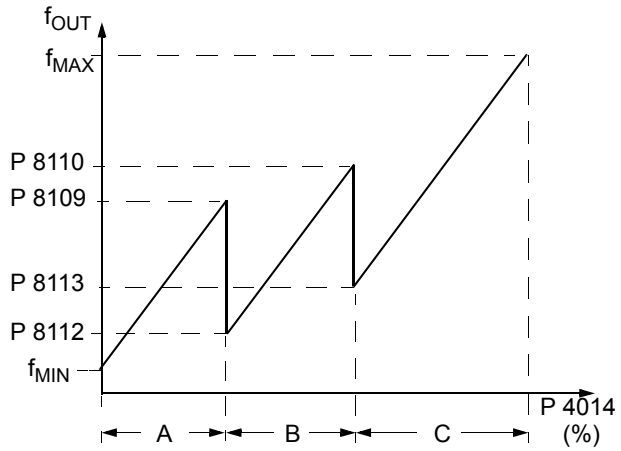
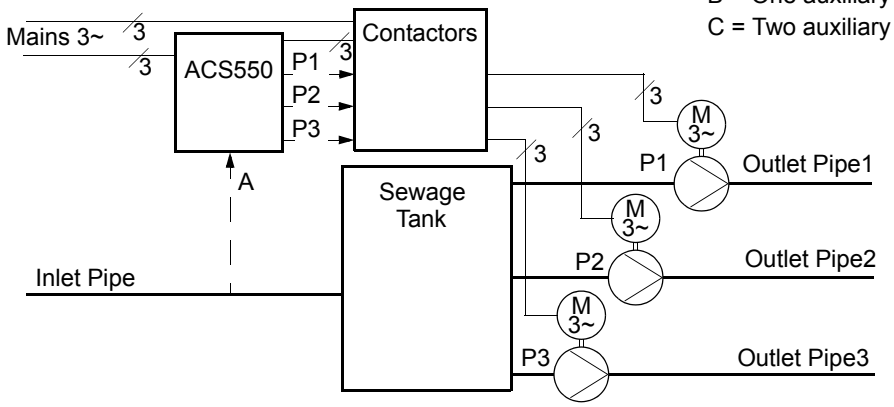
3 = DI3 – Enables the Interlocks function, and assigns a digital input (starting with DI3) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:
- The number of PFC relays (number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412) with value = 31 PFC)
- The Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0, and otherwise enabled).

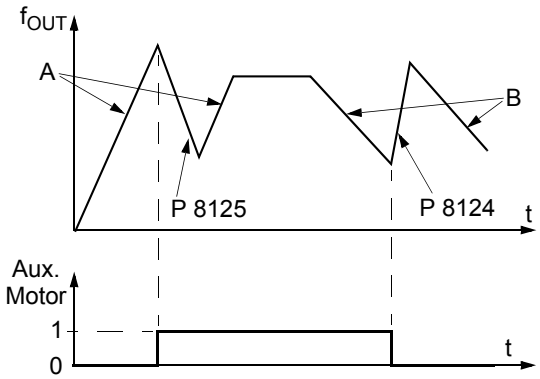
No. PFC Relays	Autochange Disabled (P 8118)	Autochange Enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5…DI6: Free	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4…DI6: Free
2	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5…DI6: Free
3	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Free
4	Not allowed	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Fourth PFC Relay
5…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

4 = DI4 – Enables the Interlock function, and assigns a digital input (starting with DI4) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:
- The number of PFC relays (number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412) with value = 31 PFC)
- The Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0, and otherwise enabled).

No. PFC Relays	Autochange Disabled (P 8118)	Autochange Enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5…DI6: Free
2	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free
3	Not allowed	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay
4…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
5 = DI5 – Enables the Interlock function, and assigns a digital input (starting with DI5) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:
• The number of PFC relays (number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412) with value = 31 PFC)
• The Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0, and otherwise enabled).
<table>
<tr><th>No. PFC Relays</th><th>Autochange Disabled (P 8118)</th><th>Autochange Enabled (P 8118)</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>DI1…DI4: Free
DI5: Speed Reg Motor
DI6: Free</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>DI1…DI4: Free
DI5: Speed Reg Motor
DI6: First PFC Relay</td><td>DI1…DI4: Free
DI5: First PFC Relay
DI6: Free</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1…DI4: Free
DI5: First PFC Relay
DI6: Second PFC Relay</td></tr>
<tr><td>3…6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
</table>
6 = DI6 – Enables the Interlock function, and assigns digital input DI6 to the interlock signal for the speed regulated motor.
• Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.
<table>
<tr><th>No. PFC Relays</th><th>Autochange Disabled</th><th>Autochange Enabled</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>DI1…DI5: Free
DI6: Speed Reg Motor</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1…DI5: Free
DI6: First PFC Relay</td></tr>
<tr><td>2...6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
8121	**REG BYPASS CTRL** Selects Regulator by-pass control. When enabled, Regulator by-pass control provides a simple control mechanism without a PID regulator. • Use Regulator by-pass control only in special applications. 0 = NO – Disables Regulator by-pass control. The drive uses the normal PFC reference: 1106 REF2 SELECT. 1 = YES – Enables Regulator by-pass control. • The process PID regulator is bypassed. Actual value of PID is used as the PFC reference (input). Normally EXT REF2 is used as the PFC reference. • The drive uses the feedback signal defined by 4014 FBK SEL (or 4114) for the PFC frequency reference. • The figure shows the relation between the control signal 4014 FBK SEL (OR 4114) and the speed regulated motor's frequency in a three-motor system. Example: In the diagram below, the pumping station's outlet flow is controlled by the measured inlet flow (A).  A = No auxiliary motors running B = One auxiliary motor running C = Two auxiliary motors running 
8122	**PFC START DELAY** Sets the start delay for speed regulated motors in the system. Using the delay, the drive works as follows: • Switches on the contactor of the speed regulated motor – connecting the motor to the ACS550 power output. • Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFC START DELAY. • Starts the speed regulated motor. • Starts auxiliary motors. See parameter 8115 for delay. **Warning! Motors equipped with star-delta starters require a PFC Start Delay.** • After the ACS550 relay output switches a motor On, the star-delta starter must switch to the star-connection and then back to the delta-connection before the drive applies power. • So, the PFC Start Delay must be longer than the time setting of the star-delta starter.
8123	**PFC ENABLE** Selects PFC control. When enabled, PFC control: • Switches in, or out, auxiliary constant speed motors as output demand increases or decreases. Parameters 8109 START FREQ 1 to 8114 LOW FREQ 3 define the switch points in terms of the drive output frequency. • Adjusts the speed regulated motor output down, as auxiliary motors are added, and adjusts the speed regulated motor output up, as auxiliary motors are taken off line. • Provides Interlock functions, if enabled. • Requires 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 SCALAR. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables PFC control. 1 = ACTIVE – Enables PFC control.

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>8124</td><td>ACC IN AUX STOP
Sets the PFC acceleration time for a zero-to-maximum frequency ramp. This PFC acceleration ramp:
• Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched off.
• Replaces the acceleration ramp defined in Group 22: Accel / Decel.
• Applies only until the output of the regulated motor increases by an amount equal to the output of the switched off auxiliary motor. Then the acceleration ramp defined in Group 22: Accel / Decel applies.
0 = NOT SEL.
0.1…1800 = Activates this function using the value entered as the acceleration time.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8125</td><td>DEC IN AUX START
Sets the PFC deceleration time for a maximum-to-zero frequency ramp. This PFC deceleration ramp:
• Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched on.
• Replaces the deceleration ramp defined in Group 22 ACCEL / DECEL.
• Applies only until the output of the regulated motor decreases by an amount equal to the output of the auxiliary motor. Then the deceleration ramp defined in Group 22 ACCEL / DECEL applies.
0 = NOT SEL.
0.1…1800 = Activates this function using the value entered as the deceleration time.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"> 

• A = speed regulated motor accelerating using Group 22 parameters (2202 or 2205).
• B = speed regulated motor decelerating using Group 22 parameters (2203 or 2206).
• At aux. motor start, speed regulated motor decelerates using 8125 DEC IN AUX START.
• At aux. motor stop, speed regulated motor accelerates using 8124 ACC IN AUX STOP.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8126</td><td>TIMED AUTOCHNG
Sets the autochange using the Timer function. See parameter 8119 AUTOCHANGE LEVEL.
0 = NOT SEL.
1 = Timer function 1 – Enables autochange when Timer function 1 is active.
2…4 = Timer function 2…4 – Enables autochange when Timer function 2…4 is active.</td></tr>
</table>

Group 98: Options

This group configures for options, in particular, enabling serial communication with the drive.

Code	Description
9802	**COMM PROT SEL** Selects the communication protocol. 0 = NOT SEL – No communication protocol selected. 1 = STD MODBUS – The drive communicates via a Modbus controller via the RS485 serial link (X1-communications, terminal). • See also parameter Group 53 EFB PROTOCOL. 4 = EXT FBA – The drive communicates via a fieldbus adapter module in option slot 2 of the drive. • See also parameter Group 51 EXT COMM MODULE.

Standard Serial Communication

This section describes ACS550 serial communication.

- The ACS550 includes, as standard, Modbus® communication on the RS485 port (terminals 28…32).
- You can connect other fieldbus types using a special fieldbus adapter module connection to option slot 2. For more information on fieldbus options, contact your supplier.

When using serial communication, the ACS550 can either:

- Receive all of its control information from the fieldbus, or
- Be controlled from some combination of fieldbus control and other available control locations, such as digital or analog inputs, and the control panel.

Introduction to Modbus

The Modbus protocol was introduced by Modicon, Inc. for use in control environments featuring Modicon programmable controllers. Due to its ease of use and implementation, this common PLC language was quickly adopted as a de-facto standard for integration of a wide variety of master controllers and slave devices.

Modbus is a serial, asynchronous protocol. Transactions are half-duplex, featuring a single Master controlling one or more Slaves. While RS232 can be used for point-to-point communication between a single Master and a single Slave, a more common implementation features a multi-drop RS485 network with a single Master controlling multiple Slaves. The ACS550 features RS485 for its Modbus physical interface.

Modbus specification defines two distinct transmission modes: ASCII and RTU. The ACS550 supports RTU only.

The remainder of this chapter assumes that you have a basic understanding of the Modbus Protocol and its application in a control environment. If you need additional information regarding Modbus, contact your ABB supplier for a copy of the Modbus Protocol Reference Guide.

Activating Modbus Protocol

Per the default factory setting, fieldbus control is not operational. To activate standard Modbus, set parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 1 (STD MODBUS). After this single modification, the ACS550 is ready to communicate via the RS485 port using the default communication settings. At this point, you can read and write drive parameters using serial communication.

Communication Settings

Communication settings define the station number, communication speed, parity checking, and number of stop bits. These settings are defined using parameters in Group 53: EFB Protocol. The default settings are defined in the following table.

	Channel 1 Communication Settings				
	Station Number	**Communication Speed**	**Parity Bit**	**Stop Bits**	**Number Of Data Bits**
Parameter	5302	5303	5304		None
Default Setting	1	9600 bps	None	2	8

For more information on these parameters, see "Group 53: EFB Protocol" on page 127.

Note! After any changes to the communication settings, protocol must be reactivated by either cycling the drive power, or by clearing and then restoring the station Id (5302).

Loss of Communication

Use Group 30: Fault Functions to configure ACS550 behavior if communication is lost. The default settings are defined in the following table:

Parameter	Default Setting
3018 COMM FAULT FUNC	= 0 (NOT SEL) – No response to loss of serial communication.
3019 COMM FAULT TIME	= 3 – Loss of serial communication must be at least 3 seconds before specified response (if any).

For more information on these parameters, see "Group 30: Fault Functions" on page 100.

Diagnostic Counters

The ACS550 includes three parameters (5306, 5307, 5308) that act as diagnostic counters for use in debugging the Modbus system. These counters:

- Count to 65535, then roll over to 0.
- Store their values in permanent memory when power is disconnected.
- Can be reset from either the control panel or serial communication by writing a zero to the parameter.

Control Locations

The ACS550 can receive control information from multiple sources, including digital I/O, analog I/O, the control panel, and serial communication. To control the ACS550 via the RS485 port, you must:

- Set parameters to accept serial communication control commands (see "The CONTROL WORD and the STATUS WORD – Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES)" section below) and/or frequency references (see "References" section below).

- Using the drive control panel, set the ACS550 to remote control.

Controlling Relays

You can use serial communication to control relays as described below.

- Use parameters in Group 14, Relay Outputs to configure a relay output to respond to serial communication.
- Control the selected relay(s) by writing to parameter 0134 (Modbus holding register 40134) or to the appropriate Modbus coil (Modbus coils 33…38).

For example: To control relays 1 and 2 using serial communication:
Set parameters 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 and 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 1 = 35 (COMM).

Then:

- To turn Relay 1 On, either:
  - Write "1" to Modbus holding register 40134, or
  - Force Modbus coil 33 to On.
- To turn Relay 2 On, either:
  - Write "2" to Modbus holding register 40134, or
  - Force Modbus coil 34 to On.
- To turn both Relay 1 and 2 On, either:
  - Write "3" to Modbus holding register 40134, or
  - Force Modbus coils 33 and 34 to On.

ACS550 Mapping to Modbus Reference Space

Communication Profiles

When communicating by Modbus, the ACS550 supports multiple profiles for control and status information. Parameter 5305 (EFB CTRL PROFILE) selects the profile used.

- ABB DRIVES (Standard) – The primary (and default) profile is the ABB Drives Profile, which standardizes the control interface among ABB drives. This profile is based on the PROFIBUS interface, and is discussed in detail in the following sections.
- ACS550 (Alternate) – An alternate profile is called the ACS550 Profile. It extends the control and status interface to 32 bits, and is the internal interface between the main drive application and the embedded fieldbus environment. This profile is intended for advanced users only. This manual does not cover the ACS550 Profile in detail. Contact your ABB supplier if you need more information on this profile.

Modbus Addressing

With Modbus, each function code implies access to a specific Modbus reference set. Thus, the leading digit is not included in the address field of a Modbus message.

Note: The ACS550 supports the zero-based addressing of the Modbus specification. Holding register 40002 is addressed as 0001 in a Modbus message. Similarly, coil 33 is addressed as 0032 in a Modbus message.

ACS550 parameters and I/O "map" to the Modbus reference space as defined in the following table.

ACS550	Modbus Reference Set	Supported Function Codes
• Control bits • Relay outputs	Coils (0xxxx)	• 01 – Read coil status • 05 – Force single coil • 15 – Force multiple coils (0x0F Hex)
• Status bits • Discrete inputs	Discrete inputs (1xxxx)	• 02 – Read input status
• Analog inputs	Input registers (3xxxx)	• 04 – Read input registers
• CONTROL WORD • STATUS WORD • References • Parameters	Holding registers (4xxxx)	• 03 – Read 4xxxx registers • 06 – Preset single 4xxxx register • 16 – Preset multiple 4xxxx registers (0x10 Hex) • 23 – Read/write 4xxxx registers (0x17 Hex)

The following sections describe, in detail, the mapping to each Modbus reference set.

0xxxx Mapping – Modbus Coils

The drive maps the following information to the 0xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Coils:

- Bit-wise map of the CONTROL WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 coils are reserved for this purpose.
- Relay output states, numbered sequentially beginning with coil 00033.

The following table summarizes the 0xxxx reference set:

Modbus Ref.	ACS550		
	Internal Location (All Profiles)	Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 0	Alternate Profile (ACS550) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 1
00001	CONTROL WORD - Bit 0	OFF1*	STOP
00002	CONTROL WORD - Bit 1	OFF2*	START
00003	CONTROL WORD - Bit 2	OFF3*	REVERSE
00004	CONTROL WORD - Bit 3	START	LOCAL
00005	CONTROL WORD - Bit 4	N/A	RESET
00006	CONTROL WORD - Bit 5	RAMP_HOLD*	EXT2
00007	CONTROL WORD - Bit 6	RAMP_IN_ZERO*	RUN_DISABLE
00008	CONTROL WORD - Bit 7	RESET	STPMODE_R
00009	CONTROL WORD - Bit 8	N/A	STPMODE_EM
00010	CONTROL WORD - Bit 9	N/A	STPMODE_C
00011	CONTROL WORD - Bit 10	N/A	RAMP_2

Modbus Ref.	ACS550		
	Internal Location (All Profiles)	Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 0	Alternate Profile (ACS550) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 1
00012	CONTROL WORD - Bit 11	EXT2	RAMP_OUT_0
00013	CONTROL WORD - Bit 12	N/A	RAMP_HOLD
00014	CONTROL WORD - Bit 13	N/A	RAMP_IN_0
00015	CONTROL WORD - Bit 14	N/A	REQ_LOCALLOCK
00016	CONTROL WORD - Bit 15	N/A	TORQLIM2
00017… **0**0032	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
00033	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1
00034	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2
00035	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3
00036	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4
00037	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5
00038	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6

Note: * = Active low

For the 0xxxx registers:

- Status is always readable.
- Forcing is allowed by user configuration of the drive for fieldbus control.
- Additional relay outputs are added sequentially.

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for coils:

Function Code	Description
01	Read coil status
05	Force single coil
15 (0x0F Hex)	Force multiple coils

1xxxx Mapping – Modbus Discrete Inputs

The drive maps the following information to the 1xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Discrete Inputs:

- Bit-wise map of the STATUS WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 inputs are reserved for this purpose.
- Discrete hardware inputs, numbered sequentially beginning with input 33.

The following table summarizes the 1xxxx reference set:

Modbus Ref.	ACS550		
	Internal Location (All Profiles)	Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 0	Alternate Profile (ACS550) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 1
10001	STATUS WORD - Bit 0	RDY_ON	READY
10002	STATUS WORD - Bit 1	RDY_RUN	ENABLED

Modbus Ref.	ACS550		
	Internal Location (All Profiles)	**Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 0**	**Alternate Profile (ACS550) 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 1**
10003	STATUS WORD - Bit 2	RDY_REF	STARTED
10004	STATUS WORD - Bit 3	TRIPPED	RUNNING
10005	STATUS WORD - Bit 4	OFF_2_STA*	ZERO_SPEED
10006	STATUS WORD - Bit 5	OFF_3_STA*	ACCELERATE
10007	STATUS WORD - Bit 6	SWC_ON_INHIB	DECELERATE
10008	STATUS WORD - Bit 7	ALARM	AT_SETPOINT
10009	STATUS WORD - Bit 8	AT_SETPOINT	LIMIT
10010	STATUS WORD - Bit 9	REMOTE	SUPERVISION
10011	STATUS WORD - Bit 10	ABOVE_LIMIT	REV_REF
10012	STATUS WORD - Bit 11	EXT2	REV_ACT
10013	STATUS WORD - Bit 12	RUN_ENABLE	PANEL_LOCAL
10014	STATUS WORD - Bit 13	N/A	FIELDBUS_LOCAL
10015	STATUS WORD - Bit 14	N/A	EXT2_ACT
10016	STATUS WORD - Bit 15	N/A	FAULT
10017	STATUS WORD - Bit 16	Reserved	ALARM
10018	STATUS WORD - Bit 17	Reserved	REQ_MAINT
10019	STATUS WORD - Bit 18	Reserved	DIRLOCK
10020	STATUS WORD - Bit 19	Reserved	LOCALLOCK
10021	STATUS WORD - Bit 20	Reserved	CTL_MODE
10022	STATUS WORD - Bit 21	Reserved	Reserved
10023	STATUS WORD - Bit 22	Reserved	Reserved
10024	STATUS WORD - Bit 23	Reserved	Reserved
10025	STATUS WORD - Bit 24	Reserved	Reserved
10026	STATUS WORD - Bit 25	Reserved	Reserved
10027	STATUS WORD - Bit 26	Reserved	REQ_CTL
10028	STATUS WORD - Bit 27	Reserved	REQ_REF1
10029	STATUS WORD - Bit 28	Reserved	REQ_REF2
10030	STATUS WORD - Bit 29	Reserved	REQ_REF2EXT
10031	STATUS WORD - Bit 30	Reserved	ACK_STARTINH
10032	STATUS WORD - Bit 31	Reserved	ACK_OFF_ILCK
10033	DI1	DI1	DI1
10034	DI2	DI2	DI2
10035	DI3	DI3	DI3
10036	DI4	DI4	DI4
10037	DI5	DI5	DI5
10038	DI6	DI6	DI6

Note: * = Active low

For the 1xxxx registers:

- Additional discrete inputs are added sequentially.

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for discrete inputs:

Function Code	Description
02	Read input status

3xxxx Mapping – Modbus Inputs

The drive maps the following information to the 3xxxx Modbus addresses called Modbus input registers:

- Any user defined analog inputs.

The following table summarizes the input registers:

Modbus Reference	ACS550 All Profiles	Remarks
30001	AI1	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 1 (0…100%).
30002	AI2	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 2 (0…100%).

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for 3xxxx registers:

Function Code	Description
04	Read 3xxxx input status

4xxxx Register Mapping

The drive maps its parameters and other data to the 4xxxx holding registers as follows:

- 40001…40099 map to drive control and actual values. These registers are described in the table below.
- 40101…49999 map to drive parameters 0101…9999. Register addresses that do not correspond to drive parameters are invalid. If there is an attempt to read or write outside the parameter addresses, the Modbus interface returns an exception code to the controller.

The following table summarizes the 4xxxx drive control registers 40001…40099 (for 4xxxx registers above 40099, see the drive parameter list, e.g. 40102 is parameter 0102):

Modbus Register	ACS550 Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES)	Access	Remarks
40001	CONTROL WORD	R/W	Supported only if the drive is configured to use the ABB Drives Profile (5305 = 0).
40002	Reference 1	R/W	Range = 0…+20000 (scaled to 0…1105 REF1 MAX), or -20000…0 (scaled to 1105 REF1 MAX…0).
40003	Reference 2	R/W	Range = 0…+10000 (scaled to 0…1108 REF2 MAX), or -10000…0 (scaled to 1108 REF2 MAX…0).
40004	ABB DRIVES PROFILE	R	This register is only supported if the drive is configured to use the ABB Drives Profile (5305 = 0).

Modbus Register	ACS550 Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES)	Access	Remarks
40005	Actual 1 (select using 5310)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0103 OUTPUT FREQ. Use parameter 5310 to select a different actual value for this register.
40006	Actual 2 (select using 5311)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0104 CURRENT. Use parameter 5311 to select a different actual value for this register.
40007	Actual 3 (select using 5312)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5312 to select an actual value for this register.
40008	Actual 4 (select by 5313)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5313 to select an actual value for this register.
40009	Actual 5 (select by 5314)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5314 to select an actual value for this register.
40010	Actual 6 (select by 5315)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5315 to select an actual value for this register.
40011	Actual 7 (select by 5316)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5316 to select an actual value for this register.
40012	Actual 8 (select by 5317)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5317 to select an actual value for this register.
40031	ACS550 CONTROL WORD LSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the ACS550 Drive Profile CONTROL WORD. See parameter 0301.
40032	ACS550 CONTROL WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the ACS550 Drive Profile CONTROL WORD. See parameter 0302.
40033	ACS550 STATUS WORD LSW	R	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the ACS550 Drive Profile STATUS WORD. See parameter 0303.
40034	ACS550 STATUS WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the ACS550 Drive Profile STATUS WORD. See parameter 0304.

Except where restricted by the drive, all parameters are available for both reading and writing. The parameter writes are verified for the correct value, and for a valid register addresses.

Note! Parameter writes through standard Modbus are always volatile i.e. modified values are not automatically stored to permanent memory. Use parameter 1607 PARAM. SAVE to save all altered values.

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for 4xxxx registers:

Function Code	Description
03	Read holding 4xxxx registers
06	Preset single 4xxxx register
16 (0x10 Hex)	Preset multiple 4xxxx registers
23 (0x17 Hex)	Read/write 4xxxx registers

The CONTROL WORD and the STATUS WORD – Standard Profile (ABB DRIVES)

CONTROL WORD. The contents of the register address 40001 (CONTROL WORD) is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The fieldbus master station sends the CONTROL WORD to the drive. The drive switches between states according to the bit-coded instructions in the CONTROL WORD. Using the CONTROL WORD requires that:

- The drive is in remote (REM) control.
- The serial communication channel is defined as the source for controlling commands (set using parameters 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS, 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS and 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL).
- The serial communication channel used is configured for Standard Modbus: Parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 1 (STD MODBUS).
- Parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 0 (ABB DRIVES)

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the CONTROL WORD content.

40001 CONTROL WORD			
Bit	**Value**	**Commanded State**	**Comments**
0	1	READY TO OPERATE	
	0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive ramps to stop according to parameter 2203 DECELER TIME 1. Normal command sequence: • OFF1 ACTIVE • READY TO SWITCH ON, unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	1	OPERATING	OFF2 inactive
	0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive coasts to stop. Normal command sequence: • OFF2 ACTIVE • SWITCHON INHIBITED
2	1	OPERATING	OFF3 inactive
	0	EMERGENCY STOP	Drive ramps to stop according to parameter 2205 DECELER TIME 2. Normal command sequence: • OFF3 ACTIVE • SWITCHON INHIBITED
3	1	OPERATION ENABLED	Enter ***OPERATION ENABLED*** (Note that also the Run enable signal must be present on a digital input – see parameter 1601 RUN ENABLE).
	0	***OPERATION INHIBITED***	Inhibit operation. Enter ***OPERATION INHIBITED***
4			Unused.
5	1	RFG OUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter ***RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED***
	0	RFG OUT HOLD	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held)

40001 CONTROL WORD			
Bit	**Value**	**Commanded State**	**Comments**
6	1	RFG INPUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter ***OPERATING***
	0	RFG INPUT ZERO	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	0=>1	RESET	Fault reset (Enter ***SWITCH-ON INHIBITED***)
	0	OPERATING	(Continue normal operation)
8…10			Unused
11	1	EXT2 SELECT	Select external control location 2 (EXT2)
	0	EXT1 SELECT	Select external control location 1 (EXT1)
12…15			Unused

STATUS WORD. The contents of the register address 40004 (STATUS WORD) is status information, sent by the drive to the master station. The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the STATUS WORD content

40004 STATUS WORD		
Bit	**Value**	**Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)**
0	1	ready to switch on
	0	not ready to switch on
1	1	ready to operate
	0	off1 active
2	1	operation enabled
	0	Not ready (*OPERATION INHIBITED*)
3	0…1	fault
	0	No fault
4	1	OFF2 inactive
	0	**OFF2 ACTIVE**
5	1	OFF3 inactive
	0	**OFF3 ACTIVE**
6	1	switch-on inhibited
	0	
7	1	Alarm is active. See "Alarm Listing" on page 162 for a list of relevant alarms.
	0	No alarm
8	1	***OPERATING.*** Actual value equals reference value (= is within tolerance limits).
	0	Actual value differs from reference value (= is outside tolerance limits)
9	1	Drive control location: REMOTE
	0	Drive control location: LOCAL
10	1	The value of first supervised parameter equals to or is greater than supervision limit. Refer to Group 32: Supervision.
	0	The value of first supervised parameter is below supervision limit
11	1	External control location 2 (EXT2) selected
	0	External control location 1 (EXT1) selected

40004 STATUS WORD		
Bit	**Value**	**Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)**
12	1	Run Enable signal received
	0	No Run Enable signal received
13… 15		Unused

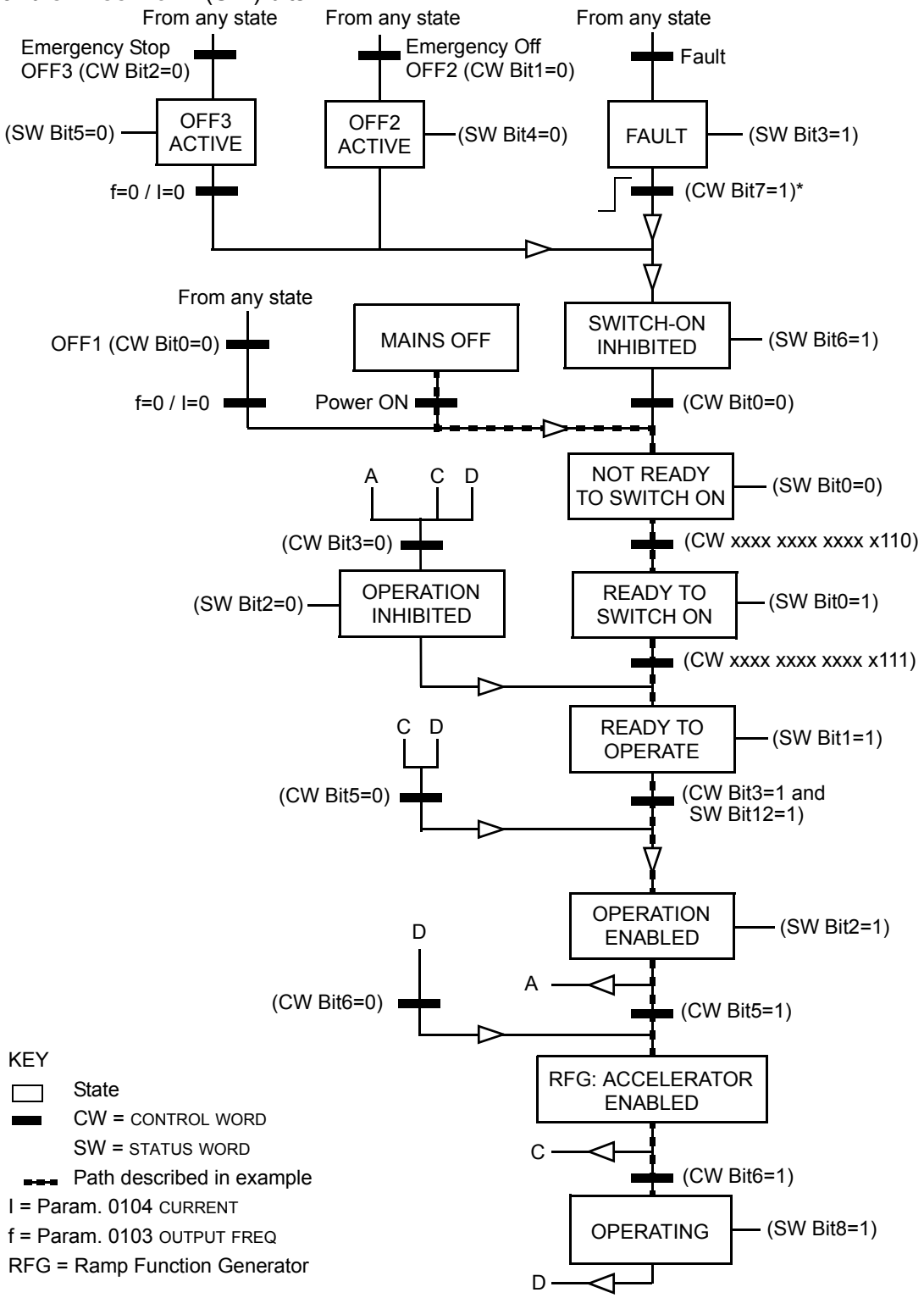
Note! Operation of CONTROL WORD and STATUS WORD conform to the ABB Drives Profile with one exception: CONTROL WORD bit 10 (REMOTE_CMD) is not used by the ACS550.

Example. Using the CONTROL WORD to start the drive:

- First, the requirements for using the CONTROL WORD must be met. See above.
- When the power is first connected, the state of the drive is not ready to switch on. See dotted lined path (▬▬) in the state diagram below.
- Use the CONTROL WORD to step through the state machine states until the OPERATING state is reached, meaning that the drive is running and follows the given reference. See table below.

Step	CONTROL WORD **Value**	**Description**
1	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0110 bit 15 bit 0	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO SWITCH ON.
2		Wait at least 100 ms before proceeding.
3	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0111	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO OPERATE.
4	CW = 0000 0000 0000 1111	This CW value changes the drive state to OPERATION ENABLED. The drive starts, but will not accelerate.
5	CW = 0000 0000 0010 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output, and changes the drive state to RFG: ACCELERATOR ENABLED.
6	CW = 0000 0000 0110 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output, and changes the drive state to OPERATING. The drive accelerates to the given reference and follows the reference.

The state diagram below describes the start-stop function of CONTROL WORD (CW) and STATUS WORD (SW) bits.



*This state transition also occurs if the fault is reset from any other source (e.g. digital input).

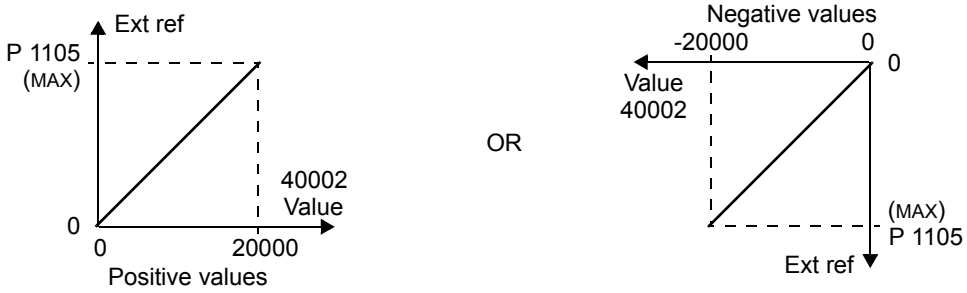
References

References are 16-bit words comprised of a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference (indicating reversed rotation direction) is indicated by the two's complement of the corresponding positive reference value.

Reference 1. The contents of the register address 40002 REFERENCE 1 can be used as the frequency reference, REF1. The required parameter settings are:

- Use 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL to identify the control input that selects between EXT1 and EXT2. Then that control input must select EXT1.
- 1103 REF 1 SEL = 8 (COMM), 9 (COMM + AI1), or 10 (COMM * AI).

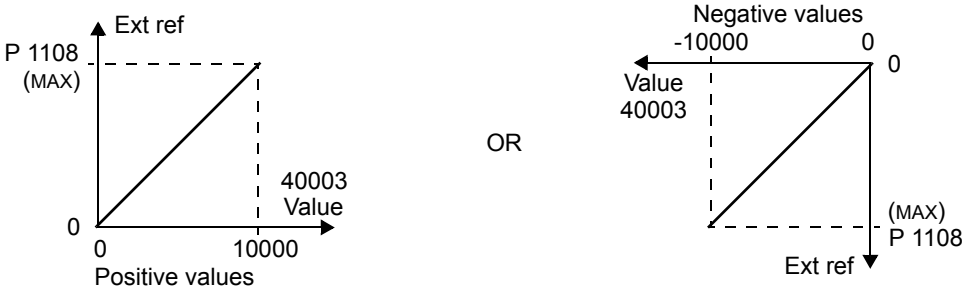
For scaling with positive values: +20000 in holding register 40002 equals the value of parameter 1105 REF1 MAX, and zero in holding register 40002 equals a zero value for ref 1. The diagrams below show both positive and negative value situations. 1104 REF1 Min is not used.



Reference 2. The contents of the register address 40003 REFERENCE 2 can be used as the frequency reference REF2. The required parameter settings are:

- Use 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL to identify the control input that selects between EXT1 and EXT2. Then that control input must select EXT2.
- 1106 REF 2 SEL = 8 (COMM), 9 (COMM + AI1), or 10 (COMM * AI).

For scaling with positive values: +10000 in holding register 40003 equals the value of parameter 1108 REF2 MAX, and zero in holding register 40003 equals a zero value for ref 2. The diagrams below show both positive and negative value situations. 1107 REF2 Min is not used.



Actual Values

The contents of the register addresses 40005…40012 are ACTUAL VALUES and are:

- Specified using parameters 5310…5317.

- Read-only values containing information on the operation of the drive.
- 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer.
- When negative values, written as the two's complement of the corresponding positive value.
- Scaled as defined for the selected parameter.

Exception Codes

Exception codes are serial communication responses from the drive. The ACS550 supports the standard Modbus exception codes defined below.

Exception Code	Name	Meaning
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	Unsupported Command
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The data address received in the query is not allowable. It is not a defined parameter/group.
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	A value contained in the query data field is not an allowable value for the ACS550, because it is one of the following: • Outside min. or max. limits. • Parameter is read-only. • Message is too long. • Parameter write not allowed when start is active. • Parameter write not allowed when factory macro is selected.

Diagnostics

Warning! Do not attempt any measurement, parts replacement or other service procedure not described in this manual. Such action will void the warranty, may endanger correct operation, and increase downtime and expense.

Warning! All electrical installation and maintenance work described in this chapter should only be undertaken by qualified service personnel. The Safety instructions on the first pages of this manual must be followed.

Diagnostic Displays

The drive detects error situations and reports them using:

- The green and red LED on the body of the drive
- The status LED on the control panel (if an Assistant control panel is attached to the drive)
- The control panel display (if a control panel is attached to the drive)
- The Fault Word and Alarm Word parameter bits (parameters 0305 to 0309). See "Group 03: FB Actual Signals" on page 69 for the bit definitions.

The form of the display depends on the severity of the error. You can specify the severity for many errors by directing the drive to:

- Ignore the error situation.
- Report the situation as an alarm.
- Report the situation as a fault.

Red – Faults

The drive signals that it has detected a severe error, or fault, by:

- Enabling the red LED on the drive (LED is either steady on or blinking).
- Setting an appropriate bit in a Fault Word parameter (0305 to 0307).
- Overriding the control panel display with the display of a fault code.
- Stopping the motor (if it was on).

The fault code on the control panel display is temporary. Pressing any of the following buttons removes the fault message: MENU, ENTER, UP button, or DOWN button. The message reappears after a few seconds if the control panel is not touched and the fault is still active.

Flashing Green – Alarms

For less severe errors, called alarms, the diagnostic display is advisory. For these situations, the drive is simply reporting that it had detected something "unusual." In these situations, the drive:

- Flashes the green LED on the drive (does not apply to alarms that arise from control panel operation errors).
- Sets an appropriate bit in an Alarm Word parameter (0308 or 0309). See "Group 03: FB Actual Signals" on page 69 for the bit definitions.
- Overrides the control panel display with the display of an alarm code and/or name.

Alarm messages disappear from the control panel display after a few seconds. The message returns periodically as long as the alarm condition exists.

Correcting Faults

The recommended corrective action for faults is:

- Use the "Fault Listing" table below to find and address the root cause of the problem.
- Reset the drive. See "Fault Resetting" on page 161.

Fault Listing

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
1	OVERCURRENT	Output current is excessive. Check for and correct: • Excessive motor load. • Insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 and 2205 ACCELER TIME 2). • Faulty motor, motor cables or connections.
2	DC OVERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is excessive. Check for and correct: • Static or transient overvoltages in the input power supply. • Insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2). • Undersized brake chopper (if present).
3	DEV OVERTEMP	Drive heatsink is overheated. Temperature is at or above 115 °C (239 °F). Check for and correct: • Fan failure. • Obstructions in the air flow. • Dirt or dust coating on the heat sink. • Excessive ambient temperature. • Excessive motor load.
4	SHORT CIRC	Fault current. Check for and correct: • A short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor. • Supply disturbances.

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
5	OVERLOAD	Inverter overload condition. The drive output current exceeds the ratings given in "Ratings" on page 168 of this manual.
6	DC UNDERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient. Check for and correct: • Missing phase in the input power supply. • Blown fuse. • Undervoltage on mains.
7	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 loss. Analog input value is less than AI1FLT LIMIT (3021). Check for and correct: • Source and connection for analog input. • Parameter settings for AI1FLT LIMIT (3021) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
8	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 loss. Analog input value is less than AI2FLT LIMIT (3022). Check for and correct: • Source and connection for analog input. • Parameter settings for AI2FLT LIMIT (3022) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
9	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is too hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. • Check for overloaded motor. • Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005…3009). • Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
10	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either: • Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or • Drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check: • Communication lines and connections • Parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERROR. • Parameters in Group 10: Command Inputs and Group 11: Reference Select (if drive operation is REM).
11	ID RUN FAIL	The motor ID run was not completed successfully. Check for and correct: • Motor connections
12	MOTOR STALL	Motor or process stall. Motor is operating in the stall region. Check for and correct: • Excessive load. • Insufficient motor power. • Parameters 3010…3012.
13	RESERVED	Not used.
14	EXT FAULT 1	Digital input defined to report first external fault is active. See parameter 3003 EXTERNAL FAULT 1.
15	EXT FAULT 2	Digital input defined to report second external fault is active. See parameter 3004 EXTERNAL FAULT 2.
16	EARTH FAULT	The load on the input power system is out of balance. • Check for/correct faults in the motor or motor cable. • Verify that motor cable does not exceed max. specified length.
17	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. Check for and correct: • Disconnected load. • Parameters 3013 UNDERLOAD FUNCTION…3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE.

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
18	THERM FAIL	Internal fault. The thermistor measuring the internal temperature of the drive is open or shorted. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
19	OPEX LINK	Internal fault. A communication-related problem has been detected on the fiber optic link between the OITF and OINT boards. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
20	OPEX PWR	Internal fault. Low voltage condition detected on OINT power supply. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
21	CURR MEAS	Internal fault. Current measurement is out of range. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
22	SUPPLY PHASE	Ripple voltage in the DC link is too high. Check for and correct: • Missing mains phase. • Blown fuse.
23	RESERVED	Not used.
24	OVERSPEED	Motor speed is greater than 120% of the larger (in magnitude) of 2001 MINIMUM SPEED or 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED. Check for and correct: • Parameter settings for 2001 and 2002. • Adequacy of motor braking torque. • Applicability of torque control. • Brake chopper and resistor.
25	RESERVED	Not used.
26	DRIVE ID	Internal fault. Configuration Block Drive ID is not valid. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
27	CONFIG FILE	Internal configuration file has an error. Contact your local ABB sales representative.
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: • Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). • Communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). • Poor connections and/or noise on line.
29	EFB CON FILE	Error in reading the configuration file for the fieldbus adapter.
30	FORCE TRIP	Fault trip forced by the fieldbus. See the fieldbus User's Manual.
31	EFB 1	Fault code reserved for the EFB protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
32	EFB 2	
33	EFB 3	
34	MOTOR PHASE	Fault in the motor circuit. One of the motor phases is lost. Check for and correct: • Motor fault. • Motor cable fault. • Thermal relay fault (if used). • Internal fault.
35	OUTPUT WIRING	Error in power wiring suspected. Check for and correct: • Input power wired to drive output. • Ground faults.

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
101	SERF CORRUPT	Error internal to the drive. Contact your local ABB sales representative and report the error number.
102	SERF IITFILE	
103	SERF MACRO	
104	SERF EFBPROT	
105	SERF BPFILE	
201	DSP T1 OVERLOAD	Error in the system. Contact your local ABB sales representative and report the error number.
202	DSP T2 OVERLOAD	
203	DSP T3 OVERLOAD	
204	DSP STACK ERROR	
205	DSP REV ERROR	
206	OMIO ID ERROR	

Faults that indicate conflicts in the parameter settings are listed below.

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
1000	PAR HZRPM	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 2001 MINIMUM SPEED > 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED. • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ > 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ. • 2001 MINIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED > 128 (or < -128) • 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED > 128 (or < -128) • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ > 128 (or < -128) • 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ > 128 (or < -128)
1001	PAR PFCREFNG	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ is negative, when 8123 PFC ENABLE is active.
1002	PAR PFCIOCNF	Parameter values are inconsistent. The number of programmed PFC relays does not match with Interlock configuration, when 8123 PFC ENABLE is active. Check consistency of: • RELAY OUTPUT parameters 1401…1403, and 1410…1412. • 8117 NR OF AUX MOTORS, 8118 AUTOCHANGE INTERV, and 8120 INTERLOCKS.
1003	PAR AI SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 1301 AI 1 MIN > 1302 AI 1 MAX. • 1304 AI 2 MIN > 1305 AI 2 MAX.
1004	PAR AO SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 1504 AO 1 MIN > 1505 AO 1 MAX. • 1510 AO 2 MIN > 1511 AO 2 MAX.

Fault Code	Fault Name In Panel	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
1005	PAR PCU 2	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal kVA or motor nominal power. Check for the following: • 1.1 ≤ (9906 MOTOR NOM CURR * 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT * 1.73 / P_N) ≤ 2.6 • Where: P_N = 1000 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are kW) or P_N = 746 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are HP, e.g. in US)
1006	PAR EXT RO	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: • Extension relay module not connected and • 1410…1412 RELAY OUTPUTS 4…6 have non-zero values.
1007	PAR FBUS	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for and correct: • A parameter is set for fieldbus control (e.g. 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS = 10 (COMM)), but 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 0.
1008	PAR PFCMODE	Parameter values are inconsistent – 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE must be = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED), when 8123 PFC ENABLE is activated.
1009	PAR PCU 1	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal frequency or speed. Check for both of the following: • 1 ≤ (60 * 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED ≤ 16 • 0.8 ≤ 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED / (120 * 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ / Motor Poles) ≤ 0.992

Fault Resetting

The ACS550 can be configured to automatically reset certain faults. Refer to parameter Group 31: Automatic Reset.

Warning! If an external source for start command is selected and it is active, the ACS550 may start immediately after fault reset.

Flashing Red LED

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a flashing red LED:

- Turn the power off for 5 minutes.

Red LED

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a red LED (on, not flashing), correct the problem and do one of the following:

- From the control panel: Press RESET
- Turn the power off for 5 minutes.

Depending on the value of 1604, FAULT RESET SELECT, the following could also be used to reset the drive:

- Digital input
- Serial communication

When the fault has been removed, the motor can be started.

History

For reference, the last three fault codes are stored into parameters 0401, 0412, 0413. For the most recent fault (identified by parameter 0401), the drive stores additional data (in parameters 0402…0411) to aid in troubleshooting a problem. For example, parameter 0404 stores the motor speed at the time of the fault.

To clear the fault history (all of the Group 04, Fault History parameters):

1. Using the control panel in Parameters mode, select parameter 0401.
2. Press EDIT (or ENTER on the Basic control panel).
3. Press UP and Down at the same time.
4. Press SAVE.

Correcting Alarms

The recommended corrective action for alarms is:

- Determine if the Alarm requires any corrective action (action is not always required).
- Use "Alarm Listing" below to find and address the root cause of the problem.

Alarm Listing

The following table lists the alarms by code number and describes each.

Alarm Code	Display	Description
2001	Reserved	
2002		
2003		
2004	DIR LOCK	The change in direction being attempted is not allowed. Either: • Do not attempt to change the direction of motor rotation, or • Change parameter 1003 DIRECTION to allow direction change (if reverse operation is safe).
2005	I/O COMM	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: • Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). • Communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). • Poor connections and/or noise on line.
2006	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: • Input source and connections • Parameter that sets the minimum (3021) • Parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001)
2007	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: • Input source and connections • Parameter that sets the minimum (3022) • Parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001)

Alarm Code	Display	Description
2008	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either: • Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or • Drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check: • Communication lines and connections • Parameter 3002 PANEL LOSS. • Parameters in groups 10 COMMAND INPUTS and 11 REFERENCE SELECT (if drive operation is REM).
2009	Reserved	
2010	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check: • Check for overloaded motor. • Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005…3009). • Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
2011	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check: • Motor and drive ratings match (motor is NOT undersized for the drive) • Settings on parameters 3013 to 3015
2012	MOTOR STALL	Motor is operating in the stall region. This alarm warns that a Motor Stall fault trip may be near.
2013 (note 1)	AUTORESET	This alarm warns that the drive is about to perform an automatic fault reset, which may start the motor. • To control automatic reset, use parameter group 31 AUTOMATIC RESET.
2014 (note 1)	AUTOCHANGE	This alarm warns that the PFC autochange function is active. • To control PFC, use parameter group 81 PFC CONTROL and "Application Macro: PFC" on page 51.
2015	PFC INTERLOCK	This alarm warns that the PFC interlocks are active, which means that the drive cannot start the following: • Any motor (when Autochange is used), • The speed regulated motor (when Autochange is not used).
2016	Reserved	
2017		
2018 (note 1)	PID SLEEP	This alarm warns that the PID sleep function is active, which means that the motor could accelerate when the PID sleep function ends. • To control PID sleep, use parameters 4022…4026 or 4122…4126.

Note 1. Even when the relay output is configured to indicate alarm conditions (e.g. parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 = 5 (ALARM) or 16 (FLT/ALARM)), this alarm is not indicated by a relay output.

Maintenance

Warning! Read "Safety" on page 3 before performing any maintenance on the equipment. Ignoring the safety instructions can cause injury or death.

Maintenance Intervals

If installed in an appropriate environment, the drive requires very little maintenance. This table lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by ABB.

Maintenance	Interval	Instruction
Heatsink temperature check and cleaning	Depends on the dustiness of the environment (every 6…12 months)	See "Heatsink" on page 164.
Main cooling fan replacement	Every five years	See "Main Fan Replacement" on page 165.
Internal enclosure cooling fan replacement (IP 54/UL Type 12 units)	Every three years.	See "Internal Enclosure Fan Replacement" on 165.
Capacitor change (Frame size R5 and R6)	Every ten years	See "Capacitors" on page 166.
Replace battery in Advanced control panel	Every ten years	See “Battery” on page 62.

Heatsink

The heatsink fins accumulate dust from the cooling air. Since a dusty heatsink is less efficient at cooling the drive, overtemperature faults become more likely. In a “normal” environment (not dusty, not clean) check the heatsink annually, in a dusty environment check more often.

Clean the heatsink as follows (when necessary):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the cooling fan (see section "Main Fan Replacement" on page 165).
3. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from bottom to top and simultaneously use a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust.

Note: If there is a risk of the dust entering adjoining equipment, perform the cleaning in another room.

4. Replace the cooling fan.
5. Restore power.

Main Fan Replacement

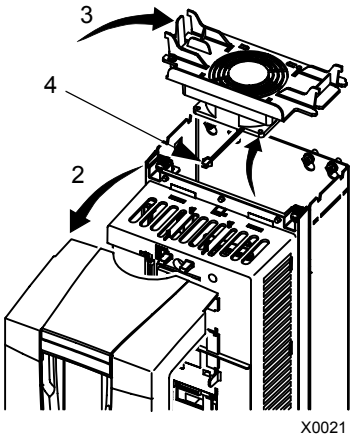
The drive's main cooling fan has a life span of about 60,000 operating hours at maximum rated operating temperature and drive load. The expected life span doubles for each 10 °C (18 °F) drop in the fan temperature (fan temperature is a function of ambient temperatures and drive loads).

Fan failure can be predicted by the increasing noise from fan bearings and the gradual rise in the heatsink temperature in spite of heatsink cleaning. If the drive is operated in a critical part of a process, fan replacement is recommended once these symptoms start appearing. Replacement fans are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB specified spare parts.

Frame Size R1...**R4**

To replace the fan:

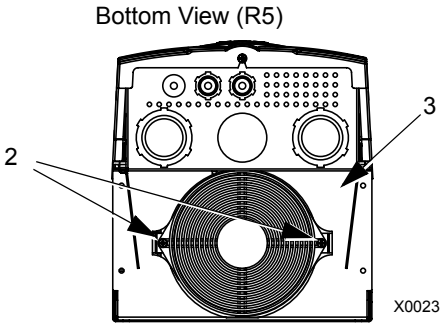
1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove drive cover.
3. For Frame Size:
   - R1, R2: Press together the retaining clips on the fan cover sides, and lift.
   - R3, R4: Press in on the lever located on the left side of the fan mount, and rotate the fan up and out.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Install the fan in reverse order.
6. Restore power.



Frame Size R5 and R6

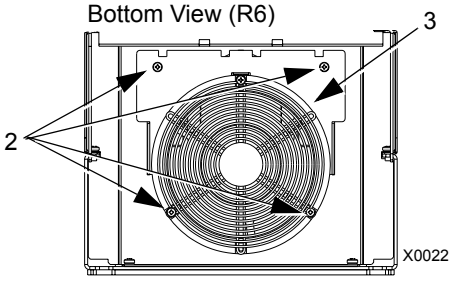
To replace the fan:

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the screws attaching the fan.
3. Disconnect the fan cable.
4. Install the fan in reverse order.
5. Restore power.



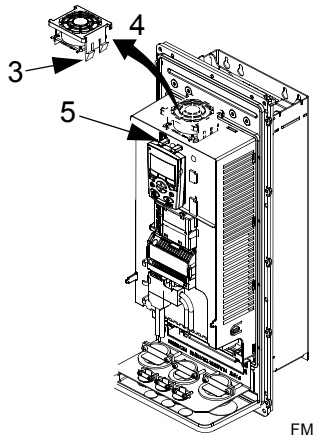
Internal Enclosure Fan Replacement

IP 54 / UL Type 12 enclosures have an additional internal fan to circulate air inside the enclosure.



Frame Size R1 to R4

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R1 to R4:



1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. The housing that holds the fan in place has barbed retaining clips at each corner. Press all four clips toward the center to release the barbs.
4. When the clips/barbs are free, pull the housing up to remove from the drive.
5. Disconnect the fan cable.
6. Install the fan in reverse order, noting that:
   - The fan air flow is up (refer to arrow on fan).
   - The fan wire harness is toward the front.
   - The notched housing barb is located in the right-rear corner.
   - The fan cable connects just forward of the fan at the top of the drive.

Frame Size R5 and R6

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R5 or R6:

- Remove power from drive.
- Remove the front cover.
- Lift the fan out and disconnect the cable.
- Install the fan in reverse order.
- Restore power.

Capacitors

The drive intermediate circuit employs several electrolytic capacitors. Their life span is from 35,000...90,000 hours depending on drive loading and ambient temperature. Capacitor life can be prolonged by lowering the ambient temperature.

It is not possible to predict a capacitor failure. Capacitor failure is usually followed by a input power fuse failure or a fault trip. Contact ABB if capacitor failure is suspected. Replacements for frame size R5 and R6 are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB specified spare parts.

Control Panel

Cleaning

Use a soft damp cloth to clean the control panel. Avoid harsh cleaners which could scratch the display window.

Battery

A battery is only used in Assistant control panels that have the clock function available and enabled. The battery keeps the clock operating in memory during power interruptions.

The expected life for the battery is greater than ten years. To remove the battery, use a coin to rotate the battery holder on the back of the control panel. Replace the battery with type CR2032.

Technical Data

Ratings

By type code, the table below provides ratings for the ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive, including:

- IEC ratings
- NEMA ratings (shaded columns)
- Frame size

Ratings, 380…480 Volt Drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in "Symbols" on page 169.

Type Code	Normal Use			Heavy-Duty Use			Frame Size
ACS550-x1- see below	I_{2N} A	P_N kW	P_N HP	I_{2hd} A	P_{hd} kW	P_{hd} HP	
Three-phase supply voltage, **380**…**480 V**							
-03A3-4	3.3	1.1	1.5	2.4	0.75	1	R1
-04A1-4	4.1	1.5	2	3.3	1.1	1.5	R1
-05A4-4	5.4	2.2	Note 1	4.1	1.5	Note 1	R1
-06A9-4	6.9	3	3	5.4	2.2	2	R1
-08A8-4	8.8	4	5	6.9	3	3	R1
-012A-4	11.9	5.5	7.5	8.8	4	5	R1
-015A-4	15.4	7.5	10	11.9	5.5	7.5	R2
-023A-4	23	11	15	15.4	7.5	10	R2
-031A-4	31	15	20	23	11	15	R3
-038A-4	38	18.5	25	31	15	20	R3
-044A-4	44	22	30	38	18.5	25	R4
-059A-4	59	30	40	44	22	30	R4
-072A-4	72	37	50	59	30	40	R4
-077A-4	77	Note 2	60	65	Note 2	50	R5
-096A-4	96	45	75	77	37	60	R5
-124A-4	124	55	100	96	45	75	R6
-157A-4	157	75	125	124	55	100	R6
-180A-4	180	90	150	156	75	125	R6

1. ACS550-01-05A4-4 is not available in ACS550-U1 series.
2. ACS550-U1-077A-4 is not available in ACS550-01 series.

Ratings, 208…240 Volt Drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in "Symbols" on page 169.

Type Code	Normal Use			Heavy-Duty Use			Frame Size
ACS550-x1- see below	I_{2N} A	P_N kW	P_N HP	I_{2hd} A	P_{hd} kW	P_{hd} HP	
Three-phase supply voltage, 208…240 V							
-04A6-2	4.6	1.1	1.0	3.5	0.75	0.75	R1
-06A6-2	6.6	1.5	1.5	4.6	1.1	1.0	R1
-07A5-2	7.5	2.2	2.0	6.6	1.5	1.5	R1
-012A-2	11.8	3.0	3.0	7.5	2.2	2.0	R1
-017A-2	16.7	4.0	5.0	11.8	3.0	3.0	R1
-024A-2	24.2	5.5	7.5	16.7	4.0	5.0	R2
-031A-2	30.8	7.5	10.0	24.2	5.5	7.5	R2
-046A-2	46.2	11.0	15.0	30.8	7.5	10.0	R3
-059A-2	59.4	15.0	20.0	46.2	11.0	15.0	R3
-075A-2	74.8	18.5	25.0	59.4	15.0	20.0	R4
-088A-2	88.0	22.0	30.0	74.8	18.5	25.0	R4
-114A-2	114	30.0	40.0	88.0	22.0	30.0	R4
-143A-2	143	37.0	50.0	114	30.0	40.0	R6
-178A-2	178	45.0	60.0	150	37.0	50.0	R6
-221A-2	221	55.0	75.0	178	45.0	60.0	R6
-248A-2	248	75.0	100	192	55.0	75.0	R6

Symbols

Typical ratings:

Normal use (10% overload capability)

I_{2N} continuous rms current. 10% overload is allowed for one minute.

P_N typical motor power in normal use. The kilowatt power ratings apply to most IEC, 4-pole motors. The Horsepower ratings apply to most 4-pole NEMA motors.

Heavy-duty use (50% overload capability)

I_{2hd} continuous rms current. 50% overload is allowed for one minute.

P_{hd} typical motor power in heavy duty use. The kilowatt power ratings apply to most IEC, 4-pole motors. The Horsepower ratings apply to most 4-pole NEMA motors.

Sizing

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range. To achieve the rated motor power given in the table, the rated current of the drive must be higher than or equal to the rated motor current.

Note 1: The maximum allowed motor shaft power is limited to $1.5 \cdot P_{hd}$. If the limit is exceeded, motor torque and current are automatically restricted. The function protects the input bridge of the drive against overload.

Note 2: The ratings apply in ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F).

Derating

The load capacity (current and power) decreases if the installation site altitude exceeds 1000 meters (3300 ft), or if the ambient temperature exceeds 40 °C (104 °F) or if 8 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606) is used.

Temperature Derating

In the temperature range +40 °C...50 °C (+104 °F...122 °F) the rated output current is decreased 1% for every 1 °C (1.8 °F) above +40 °C (+104 °F). The output current is calculated by multiplying the current given in the rating table by the derating factor.

Example If the ambient temperature is 50 °C (+122 °F) the derating factor is 100% - 1%/°C x 10 °C = 90% or 0.90.
The output current is then 0.90 x I_{2N} or 0.90 x I_{2hd}.

Altitude Derating

In altitudes from 1000...4000 m (3300...13,200 ft) above sea level, the derating is 1% for every 100 m (330 ft). If the installation site is higher than 2000 m (6600 ft) above sea level, please contact your local ABB distributor or office for further information.

Single Phase Supply Derating

For 208…240 Volt series drives, a single phase supply can be used. In that case, the derating is 50%.

Switching Frequency Derating

If the 8 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606) is used, derate P_N/P_{hd} and I_{2N}/I_{2hd} to 80%.

Input Power (Mains) Cables and Fuses

Fuses

Branch circuit protection must be provided by the end-user, sized per national and local electric codes. Recommendations for fuses for short-circuit protection on the mains cable are below.

Fuses, 380…480 Volt Drives

ACS550-x1- see below	Input Current A	Mains Fuses		
		IEC269 gG A	UL Class T A	Bussmann Type
-03A3-4	3.3	10	10	JJS-10
-04A1-4	4.1			
-05A4-4	5.4			
-06A9-4	6.9			
-08A8-4	8.8		15	JJS-15
-012A-4	11.9	16		
-015A-4	15.4		20	JJS-20
-023A-4	23	25	30	JJS-30
-031A-4	31	35	40	JJS-40
-038A-4	38	50	50	JJS-50
-044A-4	44		60	JJS-60
-059A-4	59	63	80	JJS-80
-072A-4	72	80	90	JJS-90
-077A-4	77		100	JJS-100
-096A-4	96	125	125	JJS-125
-124A-4	124	160	175	JJS-175
-157A-4	157	200	200	JJS-200
-180A-4	180	250	250	JJS-250

Fuses, 208…240 Volt Drives

ACS550-x1- see below	Input Current A	Mains Fuses		
		A IEC269 gG	A UL Class T	Bussmann Type
-04A6-2	4.6	10	10	JJS-10
-06A6-2	6.6			
-07A5-2	7.5			
-012A-2	11.8	16	15	JJS-15
-017A-2	16.7	25	25	JJS-25
-024A-2	24.2		30	JJS-30
-031A-2	30.8	40	40	JJS-40
-046A-2	46.2	63	60	JJS-60
-059A-2	59.4		80	JJS-80
-075A-2	74.8	80	100	JJS-100
-088A-2	88.0	100	110	JJS-110
-114A-2	114	125	150	JJS-150
-143A-2	143	200	200	JJS-200
-178A-2	178	250	250	JJS-250
-221A-2	221	315	300	JJS-300
-248A-2	248		350	JJS-350

Input (Mains) Cables

The table below gives copper and aluminum cable types for different load currents. These recommendations apply only for the conditions listed at the top of the table.

Dimension the cables according to local safety regulations, appropriate input voltage and the load current of the drive. In any case, the cable must be less than the maximum limit defined by the terminal size (see "Cable Terminals" on page 173).

IEC				NEC	
Based on: • EN 60204-1 and IEC 60364-5-2/2001 • PVC insulation • 30 °C (86 °F) ambient temperature • 70 °C (158 °F) surface temperature • Cables with concentric copper shield • Not more than nine cables laid on cable ladder side by side.				Based on: • NEC Table 310-16 for copper wires • 90 °C (194 °F) wire insulation • 40 °C (104 °F) ambient temperature • Not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, or earth (directly buried). • Copper cables with concentric copper shield	
Max Load Current (A)	**Cu Cable (mm^2)**		**Max Load Current (A)**	**Al Cable (mm^2)**	**Max Load Current (A)**	**Cu Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)**
14	3x1.5		61	3x25	22.8	14
20	3x2.5		75	3x35	27.3	12
27	3x4		91	3x50	36.4	10

IEC					NEC	
Based on: • EN 60204-1 and IEC 60364-5-2/2001 • PVC insulation • 30 °C (86 °F) ambient temperature • 70 °C (158 °F) surface temperature • Cables with concentric copper shield • Not more than nine cables laid on cable ladder side by side.					Based on: • NEC Table 310-16 for copper wires • 90 °C (194 °F) wire insulation • 40 °C (104 °F) ambient temperature • Not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, or earth (directly buried). • Copper cables with concentric copper shield	
Max Load Current (A)	**Cu Cable (mm^2)**		**Max Load Current (A)**	**Al Cable (mm^2)**	**Max Load Current (A)**	**Cu Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)**
34	3x6		117	3x70	50.1	8
47	3x10		143	3x95	68.3	6
62	3x16		165	3x120	86.5	4
79	3x25		191	3x150	100	3
98	3x35		218	3x185	118	2
119	3x50		257	3x240	137	1
153	3x70		274	3x (3x50)	155	1/0
186	3x95		285	2x (3x95)	178	2/0
215	3x120				205	3/0
249	3x150				237	4/0
284	3x185				264	250 MCM or 2 x 1
					291	300 MCM or 2 x 1/0
					319	350 MCM or 2 x 2/0

Cable Terminals

Brake resistor, mains and motor cable maximum sizes (per phase) accepted a the cable terminals, and the tightening torques are listed below.

Frame Size	U1, V1, W1 U2, V2, W2 BRK±, UDC±				Earthing PE				Control			
	Maximum Wire Size		Torque		Maximum Wire Size		Torque		Maximum Wire Size		Torque	
	mm^2	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft	*mm^2*	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft	*mm^2*	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft
R1	6	8	1.4	1.0	4	10	1.4	1.0	1.5	16	0.4	0.3
R2	10	6	1.4	1.0	10	8	1.4	1.0				
R3	25	3	1.8	1.3	16	6	1.8	1.3				
R4	50	1/0	2.0	1.5	35	2	2.0	1.5				
R5	70	2/0	15	11.1	70	2/0	15	11.1				
R6	185	350 MCM	40	29.5	95	4/0	8	5.9				

Input Power (Mains) Connection

Input Power (Mains) Connection Specifications	
Voltage (U_1)	208/220/230/240 VAC 3-phase (or 1-phase) +10% -15% for ACS550-x1-xxxx-2. 400/415/440/460/480 VAC 3-phase +10% -15% for ACS550-x1-xxxx-4.
Prospective short-circuit current (IEC 629)	Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current in the supply is 65 kA in a second providing that the mains cable of the drive is protected with appropriate fuses. US: 65,000 AIC.
Frequency	48…63 Hz
Imbalance	Max. ± 3% of nominal phase to phase input voltage
Fundamental power factor (cos phi$_1$)	0.98 (at nominal load)
Cable Temperature Rating	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum.

Motor Connection

Motor Connection Specifications			
Voltage (U_2)	0…U_1, 3-phase symmetrical, U_{max} at the field weakening point		
Frequency	0…500 Hz		
Frequency resolution	0.01 Hz		
Current	See "Ratings" on page 168.		
Power limit	1.5 x P_{hd}		
Field weakening point	10…500 Hz		
Switching frequency	Selectable: 1, 4, or 8 kHz		
Cable Temperature Rating	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum.		
Maximum motor cable length	**Frame Size**	**Max. motor cable length**	
		f_{sw} = 1 or 4 kHz	**f_{sw} = 8 kHz**
	R1	100 m	50 m
	R2 - R4	200 m	100 m
	R5 - R6	300 m	150 m

*** Warning! Using a motor cable longer than specified in the chart above may cause permanent damage to the drive.**

Control Connection

Control Connection Specifications	
Analog Inputs and Outputs	See table heading "Hardware Description" on page 25.
Digital Inputs	Digital input impedance 1.5 kΩ. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.
Relays (Digital Outputs)	• Max. contact voltage: 30 V DC, 250 V AC • Max. contact current / power: 6 A, 30 V DC; 1500 VA, 250 V AC • Max. continuous current: 2 A rms (cos φ = 1), 1 A rms (cos φ = 0.4) • Minimum load: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA) • Contact material: Silver-nickel (AgN) • Isolation between relay digital outputs, test voltage: 2.5 kV rms, 1 minute
Cable Specifications	See "Control Cables" on page 14.

Efficiency

Approximately 98% at nominal power level.

Cooling

Cooling Specifications	
Method	Internal fan, flow direction from bottom to top.
Requirement	**Free space around the unit:** • 200 mm (8 in) above and below the unit • 25 mm (1 in) along each side of the unit.

Air Flow, 380…480 Volt Drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 380…480 Volt drives.

Drive		Heat Loss		Air Flow	
ACS550-x1-	**Frame Size**	**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
-03A3-4	R1	40	137	44	26
-04A1-4	R1	52	177	44	26
-05A4-4	R1	73	249	44	26
-06A9-4	R1	97	331	44	26
-08A8-4	R1	127	433	44	26
-012A-4	R1	172	587	44	26
-015A-4	R2	232	792	88	52
-023A-4	R2	337	1150	88	52
-031A-4	R3	457	1560	134	79
-038A-4	R3	562	1918	134	79
-044A-4	R4	667	2276	280	165
-059A-4	R4	907	3096	280	165
-072A-4	R4	1120	3820	280	165

Drive		Heat Loss		Air Flow	
ACS550-x1-	**Frame Size**	**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
-077A-4	R5	1295	4420	168	99
-096A-4	R5	1440	4915	168	99
-124A-4	R6	1940	6621	405	238
-157A-4	R6	2310	7884	405	238
-180A-4	R6	2810	9590	405	238

Air Flow, 208…240 Volt Drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 208…240 Volt drives.

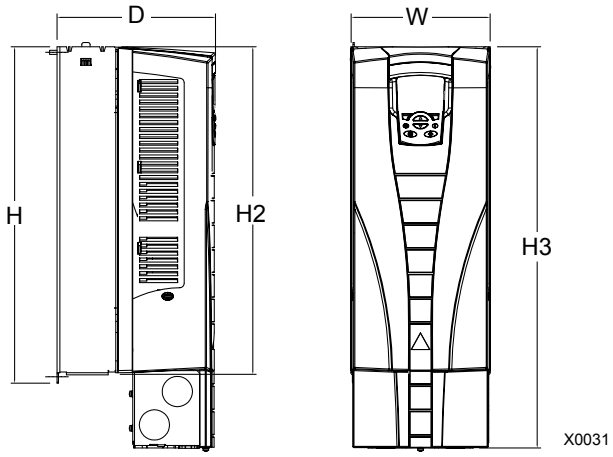
Drive		Heat Loss		Air Flow	
ACS550-x1-	**Frame Size**	**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
-005A-2	R1	55	189	44	26
-007A-2	R1	73	249	44	26
-008A-2	R1	81	276	44	26
-012A-2	R1	116	404	44	26
-017A-2	R1	161	551	44	26
-024A-2	R2	227	776	88	52
-031A-2	R2	285	373	88	52
-046A-2	R3	420	1434	134	79
-059A-2	R3	536	1829	134	79
-075A-2	R4	671	2290	280	165
-088A-2	R4	786	2685	280	165
-114A-2	R4	1014	3463	280	165
-143A-2	R6	1268	4431	405	238
-178A-2	R6	1575	5379	405	238
-221A-2	R6	1952	6666	405	238
-248A-2	R6	2189	7474	405	238

Dimensions and Weights

The dimensions and mass for the ACS550 depend on the frame size and enclosure type. If unsure of frame size, first, find the "Type" code on the drive labels. Then look up that type code in the "Technical Data" on page 168, to determine the frame size. A complete set of dimensional drawings for ACS550 drives is located in the ACS550 Technical Reference manual.

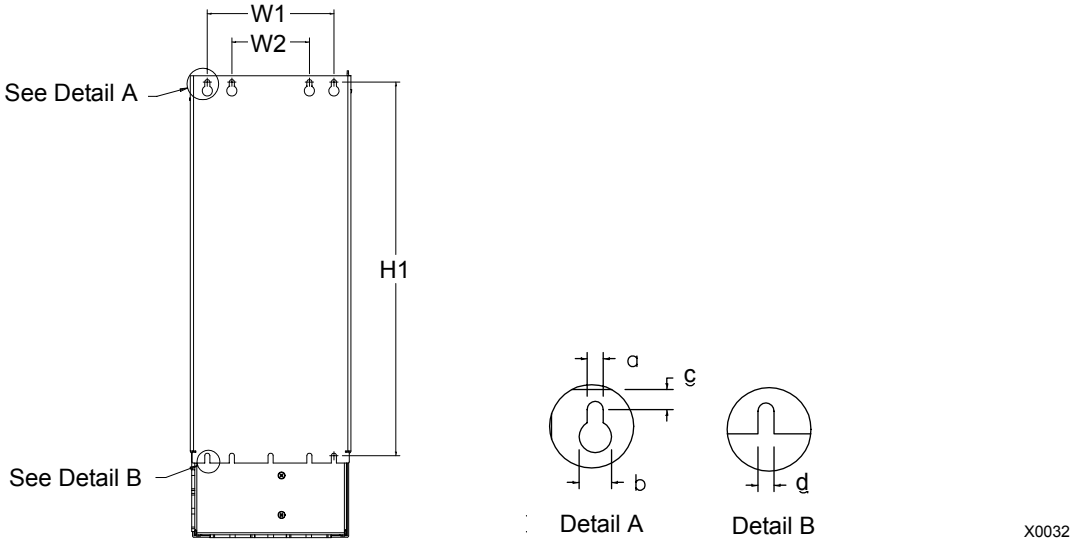
Units with IP 21 / UL Type 1 Enclosures

Outside Dimensions



IP 21 / UL type 1 – Dimensions for each Frame Size												
Ref.	**R1**		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	mm	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**
W	125	4.9	125	4.9	203	8.0	203	8.0	265	10.4	300	11.8
H	330	13.0	430	16.9	490	19.3	596	23.4	602	23.7	700	27.6
H2	315	12.4	415	16.3	478	18.8	583	23.0	578	22.8	698	27.5
H3	369	14.5	469	18.5	583	23.0	689	27.1	739	29.1	880	34.6
D	212	8.3	222	8.7	231	9.1	262	10.3	286	11.3	400	15.8

Mounting Dimensions



IP 21 / UL type 1 – Dimensions for each Frame Size												
Ref.	**R1**		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	mm	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**
W1*	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	160	6.3	160	6.3	238	9.4	263	10.4
W2*	--	--	--	--	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	--	--	--	--
H1*	318	12.5	418	16.4	473	18.6	578	22.8	588	23.2	675	26.6
a	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35
b	10.0	0.4	10.0	0.4	13.0	0.5	13.0	0.5	14.0	0.55	14.0	0.55
c	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	8.0	0.3	8.0	0.3	8.5	0.3	8.5	0.3
d	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	025	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35

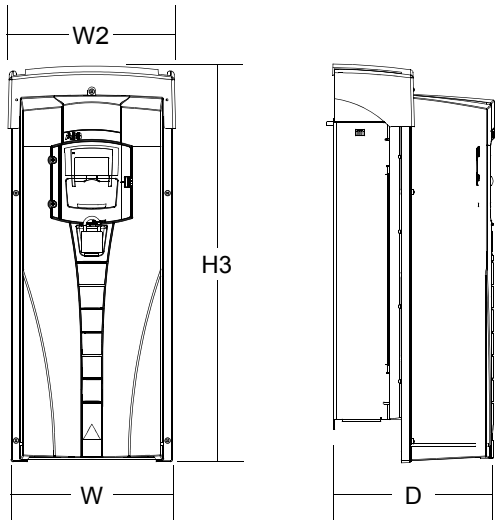
* Center to center dimension.

Weight

IP 21 / UL type 1 – Weight for each Frame Size												
R1		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
kg	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**
6.1	13.4	8.9	19.5	14.7	32.4	22.8	50.2	37	82	78	176

Units with IP 54 / UL Type 12 Enclosures

Outside Dimensions



IP 54 / UL type 12 – Dimensions for each Frame Size												
Ref.	**R1**		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	mm	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**
W	215	8.5	215	8.5	257	10.1	257	10.1	369	14.5	410	16.1
W2	225	8.9	225	8.9	267	10.5	267	10.5	369	14.5	410	16.1
H3	441	17.4	541	21.3	604	23.8	723	28.5	776	30.5	924	36.4
D	238	9.37	245	9.6	276	10.9	306	12.0	309	12.2	423	16.6

Mounting Dimensions

Mounting dimensions are the same as for the IP 21 / UL Type 1 Enclosure. See "Mounting Dimensions" on page 178.

Weight

IP 54 / UL type 12 – Weight for each Frame Size												
	R1		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	kg	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**	**kg**	**lb.**
Weight	8.4	18.6	11.5	25.4	18.1	40.0	26.6	58.7	42	93	86	190

Degrees of Protection

Available enclosures:

- IP 21 / UL type 1 enclosure. The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as condensation, carbon dust, and metallic particles.
- IP 54 / UL type 12 enclosure. This enclosure provides protection from airborne dust and light sprays or splashing water from all directions.

Compared to the IP 21 / UL type 1 enclosure, the IP 54 / UL type 12 enclosure has:

- The same internal plastic shell as the IP 21 enclosure
- A different outer plastic cover
- An additional internal fan to improve cooling.
- Larger dimensions
- The same rating (does not require a derating).

Ambient Conditions

The following table lists the ACS550 environmental requirements.

Ambient Environment Requirements		
	Installation Site	**Storage and Transportation in the protective package**
Altitude	• 0…1000 m (0…3,300 ft) • 1000…2000 m (3,300…6,600 ft) if P_N and I_2 derated 1% every 100 m above 1000 m (300 ft above 3,300 ft)	
Ambient temperature	• -15…40 ºC (5…104 ºF) • Max. 50 ºC (122 ºF) if P_N and I_2 derated to 90%	-40…70 ºC (-40…158 ºF)
Relative humidity	< 95% (non-condensing)	
Contamination levels (IEC 721-3-3)	• No conductive dust allowed. • The ACS550 should be installed in clean air according to enclosure classification. • Cooling air must be clean, free from corrosive materials and free from electrically conductive dust. • Chemical gases: Class 3C2 • Solid particles: Class 3S2	Storage • No conductive dust allowed. • chemical gases: Class 1C2 • solid particles: Class 1S2 Transportation • No conductive dust allowed. • Chemical gases: Class 2C2 • Solid particles: Class 2S2
Sinusoidal vibration	• Mechanical conditions: Class 3M4 (IEC60721-3-3) • 2…9 Hz 3.0 mm (0.12 in) • 9…200 Hz 10 m/s^2 (33 ft/s^2)	In accordance with ISTA 1A and 1B specifications.
Shock (IEC 68-2-29)	Not allowed	max. 100 m/s^2 (330 ft/s^2), 11ms (36 fts)
Free fall	Not allowed	• 76 cm (30 in), frame size R1 • 61cm (24 in), frame size R2 • 46 cm (18 in), frame size R3 • 31 cm (12 in), frame size R4 • 25 cm (10 in), frame size R5 • 15 cm (6 in), frame size R6

Materials

Materials Specifications	
Drive enclosure	• PC/ABS 2.5 mm, color NCS 1502-Y (RAL 90021 / PMS 420 C and 425 C) • Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet 1.5…2 mm, thickness of coating 100 micrometers • Cast aluminium AlSi • Extruded aluminium AlSi
Package	Corrugated board (drives and option modules), expanded polystyrene. Plastic covering of the package: PE-LD, bands PP or steel.
Disposal	The drive contains raw materials that should be recycled to preserve energy and natural resources. The package materials are environmentally compatible and recyclable. All metal parts can be recycled. The plastic parts can either be recycled or burned under controlled circumstances, according to local regulations. Most recyclable parts are marked with recycling marks. If recycling is not feasible, all parts excluding electrolytic capacitors and printed circuit boards can be landfilled. The DC capacitors contain electrolyte and the printed circuit boards contain lead, both of which will be classified as hazardous waste within the EU. They must be removed and handled according to local regulations. For further information on environmental aspects and more detailed recycling instructions, please contact your local ABB distributor.

Applicable Standards

The drive complies with the following standards. The compliance with the European Low Voltage Directive is verified according to standards EN 50178 and EN 60204-1.

Applicable Standards	
EN 50178 (1997)	Electronic equipment for use in power installations
EN 60204-1 (1997)	Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. *Provisions for compliance:* The final assembler of the machine is responsible for installing: • An emergency-stop device • A supply disconnecting device
EN 60529: 1991 (IEC 529), IEC 60664-1 (1992)	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 61800-3 (1996) + Amendment A11 (2000)	EMC product standard including specific test methods
UL 508C	UL Standard for Safety, Power Conversion Equipment, second edition

UL Markings

The ACS550 is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 65,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 480 V maximum. The ACS550 has an electronic motor protection feature that complies with the requirements of UL 508C. When this feature is selected and properly adjusted, additional overload protection is not required unless more than one motor is connected to the drive or unless additional protection is required by applicable safety regulations. See parameters 3005 (MOT THERM PROT) and 3006 (MOT THERM RATE).

The drives are to be used in a controlled environment. See section "Ambient Conditions" on page 180 for specific limits.

Brake chopper - ABB has brake choppers that, when applied with appropriately sized brake resistors, will allow the drive to dissipate regenerative energy (normally associated with quickly decelerating a motor).

Liability Limits

The manufacturer is not responsible for:

- Any costs resulting from a failure if the installation, commissioning, repair, alteration, or ambient conditions of the drive do not fulfil the requirements specified in the documentation delivered with the unit and other relevant documentation.
- Units subjected to misuse, negligence or accident.
- Units comprised of materials provided or designs stipulated by the purchaser.

In no event shall the manufacturer, its suppliers or subcontractors be liable for special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages, losses or penalties.

If you have any questions concerning your ABB drive, please contact the local distributor or ABB office. The technical data, information and specifications are valid at the time of printing. The manufacturer reserves the right to modifications without prior notice.

Index

Numerics

0xxxx register
function codes . . . 146
mapping . . . 145
1xxxx register
function codes . . . 148
mapping . . . 146
3-wire macro . . . 46
3xxxx register
function codes . . . 148
mapping . . . 148
4xxxx register
function codes . . . 149
mapping . . . 148

A

ABB standard (default) macro . . . 45
acceleration
/deceleration, parameter group . . . 91
at aux. stop (PFC), parameter . . . 140
compensation, parameter . . . 94
ramp select, parameter . . . 91
ramp shape, parameter . . . 91
ramp time (PFC), parameter . . . 140
ramp zero select, parameter . . . 92
time, parameter . . . 91
activate (external PID), parameter . . . 122
actual input (PID), parameters . . . 118
actual max. (PID), parameters . . . 119
actual min. (PID), parameters . . . 119
alarm
codes . . . 162
codes (Basic control panel) . . . 42
listing . . . 162
words, data parameters . . . 70
alternate macro . . . 47
altitude
environment limit . . . 180
shipping limit . . . 180
altitude derating . . . 170
analog cable
requirements . . . 14
analog I/O
connections . . . 25
specifications . . . 25
analog input
data parameter . . . 66
fault limit, parameters . . . 102
filter, parameters . . . 79
less than min. auto. reset, parameter . . . 103
less than min., fault parameter . . . 100
loss, fault codes . . . 158
maximum, parameters . . . 79
minimum, parameters . . . 79
parameter group . . . 79
ref. correction formula . . . 75
analog output
content max., parameters . . . 83
content min., parameters . . . 83
current max., parameters . . . 83
current min., parameters . . . 83
data content, parameters . . . 83
data parameter . . . 67
filter, parameters . . . 83
parameter group . . . 83
application block output, data parameter . . . 66
application macro, parameter . . . 64
Assistant control panel
see control panel (Assistant)
autochange
interval, parameter . . . 133
level, parameter . . . 134
overview . . . 134
starting order counter . . . 134
automatic reset
see reset, automatic
auxiliary motor
see motor, auxiliary

B

backing up parameters (Assistant panel) . . . 35
backing up parameters (Basic panel) . . . 41
battery
Assistant control panel . . . 167
baud rate (RS-232), parameter . . . 126
braking
connections . . . 24
break point frequency, fault parameter . . . 101
buffer overruns (count), parameter . . . 126
bus termination . . . 26

C

CE marking . . . 10
changed parameters (Assistant panel) . . . 35
clock setting (Assistant panel) . . . 36
comm
config file CPI firmware revision, parameter . . . 124
config file id revision, parameter . . . 124
config file revision, parameter . . . 124
fault function, parameter . . . 102
fault time, parameter . . . 102
fieldbus CPI firmware revision, parameter . . . 124
fieldbus parameter refresh, parameter . . . 124
fieldbus parameters . . . 124
fieldbus status, parameter . . . 124
fieldbus type, parameter . . . 124
protocol select, parameter . . . 141
relay output word, data parameter . . . 67
values, data parameter . . . 67
conduit
kit . . . 17

config file
CPI firmware revision, parameter 124
id revision, parameter 124
revision, parameter 124
connections
communications 26
control 24
diagram 25
power 24
X1 24
constant speed
see speed, constant
construction code 8
contamination levels
environment limit 180
shipping limit 180
control
location, data parameter 66
reference (Assistant panel) 33
shaft direction 33
start/stop 32
control cable
connections 24
requirements 14
control panel 30
cable requirements 14
comm error, fault parameter 100
display bar-graph 107
display decimal point (form), parameters . . 107
display max., parameters 108
display min., parameters 107
display process variables, parameter group 107
display selection, parameters 107
display units, parameters 107
parameter lock, parameter 84
pass code, parameter 84
reference control, parameter 74
signal max., parameters 107
signal min., parameters 107
control panel (Assistant) 30
battery 167
changed parameters mode 35
clock set mode 36
controls overview 31
I/O settings mode 36
main menu 33
output mode 31
parameter backup mode 35
parameters mode 33
rotating arrow 31
soft key 31
start-up assistant mode 34
control panel (Basic)
alarm codes 42
controls overview 38
output mode 38
parameter backup mode 41
parameters mode 40
control word, serial communication
bit definition 150
description 150
controls overview (Assistant panel) 31
controls overview (Basic panel) 38
cooling
fan maintenance triggers 99
correction source (PID), parameter 123
counter
serial communication, diagnostic 143
cover
remove 15
replace 27
CRC errors (count), parameter 126
critical speeds (avoiding)
high, parameters 96
low, parameters 96
parameter group 96
select, parameter 96
C-Tick marking 11
current
at fault, history parameter 71
data parameter 66
max. limit, parameter 86
measurement, fault code 159
rating code 8

D

DC brake time, parameter 89
DC bus voltage, data parameter 66
DC current ref., parameter 89
DC magnetizing time, parameter 89
DC overvoltage, fault code 157
DC undervoltage, fault code 158
deceleration
at aux. start (PFC), parameter 140
emergency time, parameter 91
parameter group 91
ramp select, parameter 91
ramp shape, parameter 91
ramp time (PFC), parameter 140
ramp zero select, parameter 92
time, parameter 91
default macro 45
derating
altitude 170
single phase supply 170
temperature 170
derivation time (PID), parameter 116
derivation time, parameter 93
descriptions, parameters 64
device overtemperature, fault code 157
diagnostics 156
digital cable
requirements 14
digital input
at fault, history parameters 71
connections 25
specifications 25
status, data parameter 66
digital output
connections 25
specifications 175

dimensions
IP 21 / UL type 1 enclosure . . . 177
IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure . . . 179
mounting . . . 178
direction
control . . . 33
control, parameter . . . 73
display format (PID), parameter . . . 116
drive
id, fault code . . . 159
rating, parameter . . . 106
temperature, data parameter . . . 66
drive on time, data parameters . . . 68

E

earth fault
fault code . . . 158
parameter . . . 102
EFB
baud rate, parameter . . . 127
config file, fault code . . . 159
control profile, parameter . . . 127
CRC errors (count), parameter . . . 127
fault codes . . . 159
ok messages (count), parameter . . . 127
parameters . . . 127, 128
parity, parameter . . . 127
protocol id, parameter . . . 127
protocol, parameter group . . . 127
station id, parameter . . . 127
status, parameter . . . 127
UART errors (count), parameter . . . 127
efficiency . . . 175
embedded field bus
see EFB
EMC
CE marking . . . 10
C-Tick marking . . . 11
filter . . . 13
motor cable requirements . . . 11
emergency
deceleration time, parameter . . . 91
stop select, parameter . . . 90
enclosure protection class code . . . 8
error value inversion (PID), parameter . . . 116
exception codes . . . 155
external comm module, parameter group . . . 124
external commands selection, parameter . . . 72
external control selection, parameter . . . 74
external fault
automatic reset, parameter . . . 103
fault codes . . . 158
parameters . . . 100
external reference, data parameter . . . 66

F

fan maintenance . . . 165
fault
codes . . . 157
current at, history parameter . . . 71
digital input status at, history parameter . . . 71
frequency at, history parameter . . . 71
functions, parameter group . . . 100
history . . . 162
history, parameter group . . . 71
last, history parameter . . . 71
listing . . . 157
previous, history parameter . . . 71
reset . . . 161
reset select, parameter . . . 84
speed at, history parameter . . . 71
status at, history parameter . . . 71
time of, history parameters . . . 71
torque at, history parameter . . . 71
voltage at, history parameter . . . 71
words, data parameters . . . 70
FB actual signals, parameter group . . . 69
feedback multiplier (PID), parameter . . . 118
feedback select (PID), parameter . . . 118
field weakening point . . . 174
fieldbus
activating . . . 142
command words, data parameters . . . 69
configure for loss of communication . . . 143
CPI firmware revision, parameter . . . 124
exception codes . . . 155
parameter refresh, parameter . . . 124
parameter settings . . . 143
parameters . . . 124
status words, data parameters . . . 69
status, parameter . . . 124
type, parameter . . . 124
firmware test date, parameter . . . 106
firmware version, parameter . . . 106
floating network
connections . . . 24
warning about filters . . . 13
warning about screws at EM1, EM3 . . . 18
warning about screws at F1, F2 . . . 19
flux braking, parameter . . . 97
flux optimization, parameter . . . 97
force trip, fault code . . . 159
frame errors (count), parameter . . . 126
frame size . . . 168
free fall
shipping limit . . . 180
frequency
at fault, history parameter . . . 71
max. limit, parameter . . . 87
min. limit, parameter . . . 87
resolution . . . 174
specification . . . 174
switching, parameter . . . 97
fuses
208...240 volt drives . . . 172
380...480 volt drives . . . 171

G

gain (PID), parameter . . . 115

gland kit 17

H

hand-auto macro 49
high impedance network
see floating network

I

I/O settings (Assistant panel) 36
id run fail, fault code 158
IEC ratings
see ratings
information
parameter group 106
input power cable
connection 24
requirements 11
sizing 172
input power requirements 174
installation
compatibility 9
environment 9
flow chart 7
location 9
preparation 8
procedures 7
tools 9
wiring 17
integration time (PID), parameter 115
integration time, parameter 93
interlocks
parameter 135
internal setpoint (PID), parameter 117
IR compensation
frequency, parameter 97
parameters 97
voltage, parameter 97
IT network
see floating network

K

keypad
see control panel
keypad reference select, parameter 74
kWh counter, data parameter 66

L

label
serial number 8
type code 8
language, parameter 64
liability limits 182
limits, parameter group 86
load package version, parameter 106
LOC/REM (Assistant panel) 31
LOC/REM (Basic panel) 39
local control 31
local mode
lock, parameter 85
low frequency (PFC), parameters 131

M

macros
3-wire 46
ABB standard (default) 45
alternate 47
hand-auto 49
motor potentiometer 48
PFC 51
PID control 50
torque control 52
main menu
control panel (Assistant) 33
mains cable
see input power cable
maintenance
capacitors 166
control panel 166
heat sink 164
internal enclosure fan 165
intervals 164
main fan 165
triggers, parameter group 99
manuals 2
materials 181
maximum
frequency, parameter 87
torque limit, parameters 88
torque select, parameter 87
minimum
frequency, parameter 87
torque limit, parameters 87
torque select, parameter 87
Modbus
addressing, convention 144
coils 145
discrete inputs 146
holding registers 148
input registers 148
reference space 144
see also, fieldbus
motor
compatibility 9
id run, parameter 65
load curve break point frequency 101
load curve max., fault parameter 101
load curve zero speed load 101
maintenance triggers 99
nominal current, parameter 64
nominal frequency, parameter 64
nominal power, parameter 65
nominal speed, parameter 65
nominal voltage, parameter 64
phase, fault code 159
stall, fault code 158
motor cable
connection 24
EMC requirements 11
max. length 174
requirements 174
motor control
control mode, parameter 64
IR compensation, parameters 97
parameter group 97

motor potentiometer macro 48
motor temperature
alarm limit, parameter 110
data parameter 68
fault limit, parameter 110
measure, parameter group 109
overtemperature, fault code 158
sensor selection, parameter 110
sensor type, parameter 110
thermal protection, fault parameter 100
thermal time, fault parameter 100
motor, auxiliary
aux. start delay (PFC), parameter 131
aux. stop delay (PFC), parameter 131
number of aux., parameter 132
MWh counter, data parameter 68

N

NEMA ratings
see ratings
NPN 26

O

offset (PID), parameter 122
ok messages (count), parameter 126
operating data, parameter group 66
OPEX link, fault code 159
OPEX power, fault code 159
options, parameter group 141
output frequency, data parameter 66
output voltage, data parameter 66
output wiring
fault code 159
overcurrent
automatic reset, parameter 103
fault code 157
overload, fault code 158
overspeed, fault code 159
overvoltage
control enable, parameter 86

P

panel communication
parameter group 126
panel display variables, parameter group 107
panel loss, fault code 158
parameter
analog input scale, fault code 160
analog output scale, fault code 160
change lock 84
descriptions 64
external relay output, fault code 161
fieldbus, fault code 161
hz rpm, fault code 160
PCU 1 (power control unit), fault code 161
PCU 2 (power control unit), fault code 161
PFC IO config, fault code 160
PFC mode, fault code 161
PFC ref. neg., fault code 160
restore (Assistant panel) 35
restore (Basic panel) 41
save changes, parameter 85
parameters mode (Assistant panel) 33
parameters mode (Basic panel) 40
parity (RS-232), parameter 126
parity errors (count), parameter 126
PE earth
earth fault, parameter 102
terminal size 173
torque 173
PFC
acceleration time, parameter 140
aux. motor start delay, parameter 131
aux. motor stop delay, parameter 131
control, parameter group 129
deceleration time, parameter 140
enable, parameter 139
low frequency, parameters 131
macro
number of aux. motors, parameter 132
reference step, parameters 129
start delay, parameter 139
start frequency, parameters 130

PID
0% (actual signal), parameter . . . 116
100% (actual signal), parameter . . . 116
actual input select, parameters . . . 118
actual value max., parameters . . . 119
actual value min., parameters . . . 119
adjustment procedure . . . 115
control macro . . . 50
correction source, parameter . . . 123
decimal point (actual signal), parameter . . . 116
derivation filter, parameter . . . 116
derivation time, parameter . . . 116
deviation, data parameter . . . 67
error feedback inversion, parameter . . . 116
external / trimming, parameter group . . . 122
external source activate, parameter . . . 122
feedback multiplier, parameter . . . 118
feedback select, parameter . . . 118
feedback, data parameter . . . 67
gain, parameter . . . 115
integration time, parameter . . . 115
internal setpoint, parameter . . . 117
offset, parameter . . . 122
output, data parameter . . . 67
parameter set select, parameter . . . 120
process sets, parameter groups . . . 115
scaling (0%...100%), parameters . . . 116
setpoint maximum, parameter . . . 118
setpoint minimum, parameter . . . 118
setpoint select, parameter . . . 117
setpoint, data parameter . . . 67
sleep delay, parameter . . . 120
sleep level, parameter . . . 120
sleep selection, parameter . . . 119
trim mode, parameter . . . 122
trim scale, parameter . . . 122
units (actual signal), parameter . . . 116
wake-up delay, parameter . . . 120
wake-up deviation, parameter . . . 120
PNP . . . 26
power
data parameter . . . 66
first applied . . . 28
limit . . . 174
previous faults, history parameters . . . 71
process PID sets, parameter groups . . . 115
process variables, data parameter . . . 67
proportional gain, parameter . . . 93
PT100 temperature sensor . . . 110
PTC temperature sensor . . . 110
pump fan control
see PFC

R

ramp pair (accel/decel), parameter . . . 91
ratings . . . 168
reference
analog input corrections . . . 75
corrections for parameter values . . . 75
keypad control, parameter . . . 74
maximum, parameters . . . 76
minimum, parameters . . . 76
select source, parameter . . . 74
select, parameter group . . . 74
speed/frequency control (Assistant panel) . . . 33
reference step (PFC), parameters . . . 129
regulator by-pass control, parameter . . . 139
relative humidity
environment limit . . . 180
shipping limit . . . 180
relay output
activation condition parameters . . . 80
off-delay, parameters . . . 81
on-delay, parameters . . . 81
parameter group . . . 80
status, data parameter . . . 67
relays, specifications . . . 175
remote control . . . 31
remove cover . . . 15
reset, automatic
analog input less than min., parameter . . . 103
delay time, parameter . . . 103
external fault, parameter . . . 103
number of trials, parameter . . . 103
overcurrent, parameter . . . 103
parameter group
trial time, parameter . . . 103
undervoltage, parameter . . . 103
resonance (avoiding)
select, parameter . . . 96
revolution counter, data parameter . . . 68
rotating arrow, control panel . . . 31
RS-232
baud rate, parameter . . . 126
parity, parameter . . . 126
station id, parameter . . . 126
RS-232 counts
buffer overruns, parameter . . . 126
CRC errors, parameter . . . 126
frame errors, parameter . . . 126
ok messages, parameter . . . 126
parity errors, parameter . . . 126
RS485 . . . 26
run enable
source select, parameter . . . 84
run time, data parameter . . . 66, 68

S

safety . . . 3
scalar: speed mode . . . 64
s-curve ramp, parameter . . . 91
sensor type, parameter . . . 110
sensorless vector control mode . . . 64
serial 1 error, fault code . . . 159

serial communication
activating . . . 142
actual values . . . 154
communication speed . . . 143
control locations . . . 143
control word . . . 150
diagnostic counters . . . 143
parameter settings . . . 143
parity bit . . . 143
references . . . 154
relay control . . . 144
see also, fieldbus . . . 142
state diagram . . . 153
station Id . . . 143
status word . . . 151
serial number . . . 8
setpoint maximum (PID), parameter . . . 118
setpoint minimum (PID), parameter . . . 118
setpoint select (PID), parameter . . . 117
shock
shipping limit . . . 180
short circuit, fault code . . . 157
single phase supply
connection . . . 24
derating . . . 170
sleep selection (PID), parameter . . . 119
slip compensation ratio, parameter . . . 98
soft key . . . 31
speed
at fault, history parameter . . . 71
data parameter . . . 66
max. limit, parameter . . . 86
min. limit, parameter . . . 86
speed control
acceleration compensation, parameter . . . 94
automatic tuning, parameter . . . 93, 94
derivation time, parameter . . . 93
integration time, parameter . . . 93
parameter group . . . 93
proportional gain, parameter . . . 93
vector: speed mode . . . 64
speed, constant
digital input selection parameter . . . 77
parameter . . . 78
parameter group . . . 77
timed mode select, parameter . . . 78
stall
frequency, fault parameter . . . 101
function, fault parameter . . . 101
region . . . 101
time, fault parameter . . . 101
standards . . . 181
CE marking . . . 10
CSA marking . . . 181
C-Tick marking . . . 11
EN 50178 . . . 181
EN 60204-1 . . . 181
EN 60529 . . . 181
EN 61800-3 . . . 181
IEC 60664-1 . . . 181
UL 508C . . . 181
UL marking . . . 181
start
aux. motor (PFC), parameters . . . 130
aux. motor delay . . . 131
control . . . 32
DC magnetizing time, parameter . . . 89
delay (PFC), parameter . . . 139
frequency (PFC), parameters . . . 130
function, parameter . . . 89
inhibit, parameter . . . 90
parameter group . . . 89
torque boost current, parameter . . . 90
start mode
automatic . . . 89
automatic torque boost . . . 89
DC magnetizing . . . 89
flying start . . . 89
start/stop, parameter group . . . 89
start/stop/dir, parameter group . . . 72
starting order counter . . . 134
start-up
macros . . . 29
motor data . . . 28
tuning . . . 29
start-up assistant mode . . . 34
start-up data, parameter group . . . 64
state diagram
serial communication . . . 153
station Id . . . 143
station id (RS-232), parameter . . . 126
status at fault, history parameter . . . 71
status word, serial communication
bit definition . . . 151
definition . . . 151
stop
aux. motor (PFC), parameters . . . 131
aux. motor delay . . . 131
control . . . 32
DC brake time, parameter . . . 89
DC current control, parameter . . . 89
DC current ref., parameter . . . 89
emergency select, parameter . . . 90
flux braking, parameter . . . 97
function, parameter . . . 89
parameter group . . . 89
supervision
parameter group . . . 104
parameter low limit, parameters . . . 104
parameter selection, parameters . . . 104
supply phase, fault code . . . 159
switching frequency . . . 174
switching frequency control, parameter . . . 98
switching frequency, parameter . . . 97
system controls, parameter group . . . 84

T

temperature derating . . . 170
test date, parameter . . . 106
thermal fail, fault code . . . 159

timer functions
autochange, parameter . . . 140
booster, parameter . . . 113
enable, parameter . . . 112
parameter group . . . 111
source, parameter . . . 114
start time, parameter . . . 112
stop time, parameter . . . 112
tools . . . 9
torque
at fault, history parameter . . . 71
boost current, parameter . . . 90
data parameter . . . 66
max. limit select, parameter . . . 87
max. limit, parameter . . . 88
min. limit select, parameter . . . 87
min. limit, parameters . . . 87
ramp down, parameter . . . 95
ramp up, parameter . . . 95
torque control
macro . . . 52
parameter group . . . 95
ramp down, parameter . . . 95
ramp up, parameter . . . 95
vector: torque mode . . . 64
trim mode (PID), parameter . . . 122
trim scale (PID), parameter . . . 122
type code . . . 8

U

U/f ratio, parameter . . . 97
UL/CSA markings . . . 181
underload
curve, fault parameter . . . 102
fault code . . . 158
function, fault parameter . . . 102
time, fault parameter . . . 102
undervoltage
automatic reset, parameter . . . 103
control enable, parameter . . . 86
ungrounded network
see floating network
units (PID), parameter . . . 116
user parameter set
change control, parameter . . . 85

V

vibration
environment limit . . . 180
shipping limit . . . 180
voltage
at fault, history parameter . . . 71
rating code . . . 8
voltage/frequency ratio, parameter . . . 97

W

wake-up delay (PID), parameter . . . 120
wake-up deviation (PID), parameter . . . 120
warning
automatic start up . . . 3, 28
dangerous voltages . . . 3
high temperatures . . . 3
listing . . . 3
not field repairable . . . 3
parallel control connections . . . 3
qualified installer . . . 3
thermistor installation . . . 109
weight
IP 21 / UL type 1 enclosure . . . 178
IP 54 / UL type 12 enclosure . . . 179
wiring
control . . . 24
installation . . . 17
power . . . 24

XYZ

zero speed load, fault parameter . . . 101

3AFE 64804588 (3AUA0000001418) REV C / EN
EFFECTIVE: Sep 5, 2003
SUPERSEDES: June 3, 2003

ABB Oy
AC Drives
P.O. Box 184
FIN-00381 HELSINKI
FINLAND
Telephone +358 10 22 11
Telefax +358 10 22 22681
Internet http://www.abb.com/drives&motors

ABB Inc.
Automation Technologies
Drives & Machines
16250 West Glendale Drive
New Berlin, WI 53151
USA
Telephone 262 785-3200
800 HELP-365
Telefax 262 780-5135